



Office of Facilities Management
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

**FCA 480v POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADES
JAMES E. VAN ZANDT VA MEDICAL CENTER**

Bid Documents

Project No. 503-10-123

Project Specifications

September 26th, 2011.

CVA

14801 Murdock Street
Suite 135A
Chantilly, VA 20151
Phone: (703) 955-7160
Fax: (703) 914-1420

JAMES E. VAN ZANDT VA MEDICAL CENTER, PA
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
PROJECT #503-10-123
BID DOCUMENTS
9/26/2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 00 00	General Requirements
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
	DIVISION 05 - METALS
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels
07 84 00	Fire Stopping
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction
26 05 71	Electrical System Protective Device Study
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
26 24 11	Distribution Switchboards
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 29 11	Low-Voltage Motor Starters
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches
26 32 13	Engine Generators
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection
26 43 13	Transient Voltage Surge Suppression
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
31 20 00	Earth Moving
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving
32 17 23	Pavement Markings
32 90 00	Planting
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

The "M" after the date denotes that the document is now in dual Metric/English.

**SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

DRAWING NUMBER	TITLE	SHEET NO.
CS-01	COVER SHEET	1
GS-1	GENERAL NOTES & SYMBOLS	2
GS-2	EXISTING CONDITIONS/NEW WORK LOCATION	3
1-CU-1	BUILDING NO. 1 PLAN AND PROFILE I	4
1-CU-2	BUILDING NO. 1 PLAN AND PROFILE II	5
4-CU-1	BUILDING NO. 4 AND 7 PLAN AND PROFILE	6
3-GS-1	BUILDING NO. 3 PLAN AND PROFILE	7
GS-3	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL	8
GS-4	DETAILS	9
7-GS-1	LANDSCAPE AND DETAILS PLAN	10
GS-5	SITE PHASING PLAN	11
1-1-A1	ARCHITECTURAL PLAN AND DETAILS	12
E-01	ELECTRICAL NOTES & SYMBOLS	13
E-02	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN AND DETAILS	14
1-1-E1	BUILDING NO. 1 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK	15
3-1-E1	BUILDING NO. 3 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK	16
4/7-E1	BUILDING NO. 4 AND 7 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK	17
E-03	ELECTRICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM	18
3-1-M1	BUILDING NO. 3 MECHANICAL NEW WORK	19

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01-00-00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing materials, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for "480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADES".
- B. An Engineering firm (Engineer) provided by the contractor will render certain technical services during distribution upgrades to meet all attachments. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- C. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COTR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COTR.
- D. Under the Green Environmental Management System (GEMS), the contractor is required to consider green materials and processes for all materials and processes not otherwise specified or detailed wherever possible and must provide documentation as to why such could not be used if not used. Cost is an acceptable reason to forgo such. All green materials and processes must be documented and submitted to the COTR within 24 hours of use and identified as such.
- E. The contractor shall provide to the COTR the attached DAILY LOG - Formal Contract and DAILY LOG - Safety/ILSM Checklist daily. This daily log is to be filled out by the contractor daily and should also mention what green materials and processes are being used or why such aren't being used and quantify the usage. Weekly payrolls for all personnel (including the general contractor and all subcontractors) performing work at the site will be provided to the Contracting Officer weekly. Once a contractor entity starts work at the VA jobsite, payrolls will need to be submitted for that entity weekly until work for that entity is complete, even if no work is performed.

- F. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access. All contractor and subcontractor employees performing work on site will be required to present two forms of ID, one a driver's license, and the other a Social Security Card or Voter Registration card, complete an application for a VA photo ID badge to be worn at all times while on site, get fingerprinted, get photographed, and have a complete background check performed prior to starting work at the VA Medical Center.
- G. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified "competent person" (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present. Prior to commencing work at the jobsite, evidence of attendance of the OSHA 30 Hour Safety course shall be provided for this person.
- H. Training:
1. Written documentation is to be provided for each employee of the general contractor and subcontractors that indicates that the employee has competency safety training relevant to the work that the employee will be performing. This documentation will be signed by the employing general contractor or subcontractor.
 2. Submit this documentation of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- I. All contractor persons performing work at the VA will have wages meeting Davis Bacon or Prevailing Wage for Blair County.
- J. Payment and performance bonds shall be required for this project and included with the cost proposal to do the project.
- K. Prior to starting any work at the VAMC, all contractor and subcontractor employees will view four videos, one on safety, one on infection control, one on privacy, and one on hand washing. Each employee will be required to pick up an infection control orientation booklet. The completion of these items will be documented by the contractor for each employee.
- L. The scope of the project includes but is not limited to all items as listed in specification section 01-00-00 paragraph 1.2. Refer to contract documents for complete description of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

See BID SCHEDULE, CONTINUATION OF BLOCK 17 OF THE SF 1442

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Additional sets of drawings and specifications may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from electronic files on the solicitation package.

1.4 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
E84-1998.....Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials
 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
10-1998.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
FCLCH-30-2000.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-1999.....Standard for Fire Prevention During
Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
70-2000.....National Electrical Code
241-2000.....Standard for Safeguarding, Alteration,
and Demolition Operations
 3. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR for review. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the project limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Partitions (if needed; i.e., if fire and smoke barriers are to be compromised as a result of this project):
 - 1. Install and maintain temporary partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board on both sides of metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 - 2. Install fire-rated temporary partitions to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 - 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07270, FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical (if needed): Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COTR.
- H. Egress Routes: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers (if fire & smoke barriers are compromised): Provide and maintain extinguishers in areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COTR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in areas shall be tested as

- coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COTR.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COTR.
 - M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COTR. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
 - N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire area weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
 - O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to areas inside existing buildings and additions. In separate and detached buildings, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
 - P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
 - Q. Perform other, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
 - R. If required, submit documentation to the COTR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.
 - S. Interim Life Safety Measures shall be implemented by the contractor according to the requirements listed at the end of this section entitled INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES (Facilities Department Memorandum, dated April 15, 1998), along with all three (3) attachments: ATTACHMENT 1 - INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES EVALUATION SHEET; ATTACHMENT 2 - INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES; ATTACHMENT 3 - DESCRIPTION OF INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES USED.
 - T. Certificates of competencies shall be provided for "all" contractor staff on site prior to staff working on site that indicate staff are competent to perform the work performed.

1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer or COTR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless

from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COTR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during work, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COTR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than

two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COTR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. There is an exception to the two week notice in regard to the first phase of work. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COTR and Contractor.

H. Building No. 1 will be occupied during performance of work. Any interruption of service is to be minimized to only starting at 4:30 P.M. EST on Friday and continuing around the clock until service is resumed, but no longer than the following Monday at 7 A.M. EST.

I. Outdoor Fence (if needed): Before operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link outdoor fence, 2100 mm (seven feet) minimum height, around the staging area(s) approved in detail by the COTR. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Core and keying shall be provided by COTR. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 15 inches. Bottom of fences shall extend to one inch above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COTR.

J. When the Contractor is allowed in a building, Contractor shall accept the responsibilities listed below therefore.

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and

communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COTR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.
5. In case of a contract emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces and removed back to the last point of usable service.

- M. To minimize interference of activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of materials, debris and standing equipment and vehicles.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other operations as directed by COTR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- O. The contractor shall do no work during a two-week period that the COTR shall advise the contractor of during a JCAHO inspection and shall have the entire area secured and cleaned prior to the JCAHO inspection.
- P. The contractor is strongly encouraged to send "all" correspondence to all involved staff electronically. The COTR's web address is jerry.metzer@va.gov. This includes but is not limited to general correspondence, submittal transmittals, actual submittal information from manufacturers, requests for payment, progress schedules, daily logs, payrolls, etc. Realizing that much information comes from sub-contractors, suppliers, distributors, and manufacturers, the prime contractor should thoroughly communicate this request to "all" of these parties as well. The intent is to have as much of the entire contract as possible done electronically.
- Q. "All" staff (up to ten (10) individuals for radios) will be required to sign out a portable 2-way radio and an ID badge from the COTR and to sign it back in when their work is done.
- R. No materials or supplies shall be delivered to the employee loading dock. If they get delivered to the dock, they can be sent away with no responsibility to the VA. These shall only be delivered to the contractor's staging area such as a job site trailer. The contractor must be available to accept delivery. VA staff absolutely will not sign for contractor's supplies and materials.
- S. "All" contractor employees parking and the contractor's staging areas must be at the most remote place on the site which is the part of the employees' parking lot that's closest to the boiler plant on one side and 27th Street on the other side for parking and next to the garage area for a staging area. This is because

parking is so severely overburdened at the medical center.

Trailer shall be kept next to garage area as well. Only one (1) trailer shall be permitted on site during and its exact location shall be as approved by the COTR.

- T. Materials shall be delivered in quantities not to exceed that which will be installed in a 2 calendar day period.
- U. Contractor shall hold weekly meetings on-site at a location to be determined by the COTR. Contractor shall provide typewritten, or computer generated minutes of all meetings and shall distribute minutes to all participants within two (2) working days after said meeting. Electronic submission of minutes is preferred in lieu of hard copy. At each meeting, the contractor shall discuss and document what green materials and processes are being used or why such aren't being used and quantify the usage.

1.6 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 - 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
 - 2. Existence and conditions of items such as incoming water service and accessories, electrical fixtures, receptacles, panels, equipment, etc., whether or not they are required by drawings to be either reused, removed and replaced with new or relocated.
 - 3. Shall note any discrepancies between work to be done and existing conditions at site.
 - 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications, which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly.

- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report.
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements.

1. All personnel involved in the area of work or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COTR.

1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are to be stored. Items which remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.
 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government.

1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If

the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

1.9 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated and/or not indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) of Section 01001, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings, which will be kept current during progress of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

- B. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings, including one on CD (in 3D for floor 1) to the COTR prior to the final inspection and the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.11 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COTR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.12 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR.
If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, temporary switchboard, automatic transfer switch, fuses and conductors. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements

shall be replaced at completion of work and prior to testing and balancing of system.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the electrical specifications sections.

1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing freight elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 - 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COTR for use of elevators. The COTR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use freight elevator for daily use between the hours of 8:00 A.M. EST and 4:30 P.M. EST and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.
 - 3. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

1.14 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and

- maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials.
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Electricity (for Cleaning and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. Electricity is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- E. Water (for Cleaning and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.16 TESTS

- A. Conduct any final tests required in any various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex, which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, branch circuitry is only one part of entire power distribution system for a building. Other related components are panel boards, over current protection devices, pull boxes, supports, etc.

- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.17 INSTRUCTIONS (FOR ANY REPLACED EQUIPMENT)

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and any necessary verbal instructions for any replaced equipment.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for

all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.18 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS (THAT THE CONTRACTOR DETERMINES NEEDS TO BE RELOCATED)

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items that the contractor determines needs to be relocated.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times/ location and in such a manner as directed by the COTR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines back to last point of use in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

INTERIM LIFE SAFETY MEASURES

1. **PURPOSE.** To identify the need for, and to institute interim life safety measures (ILSM) to temporarily compensate for the hazard posed by life safety deficiencies due to electrical upgrades.

2. **POLICY.** When requirements for fire protection and/or environment and grounds safety are affected by electrical upgrades, Facilities Department will institute and document interim life safety measures. The interim measures are to be continued and documented so that the level of safety is not diminished in any occupied area, and a safe environment is maintained throughout electrical upgrades of and/or alteration to buildings and/or grounds. For each project, effective ILSMs will be implemented and continually assessed for appropriateness based on the hazards present.

3. **RESPONSIBILITIES.**

a. **Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) and Contractor.** The assigned COTR will be responsible for including a copy of this memorandum in specifications for electrical upgrade projects. The Contractor will then be responsible for evaluating the project concerning interim life safety measures. If measures are found to be applicable to the project, the Contractor will develop procedures for enforcement and document compliance with the measure.

b. **Safety Manager.** Responsible for reviewing the interim life safety measures evaluation sheet for approval.

c. **Manager, Facilities Department.** Responsible for reviewing the interim life safety measures evaluation sheet for approval and for ensuring the implementation, enforcement, and documentation of the interim life safety measures.

4. **PROCEDURES.**

a. Prior to the start of any electrical upgrades project, the responsible Contractor will evaluate the need for interim life safety measures.

b. The responsible Contractor will complete an Interim Life Safety Measures Evaluation Packet and submit it to the COTR, the Safety Manager and the Manager, Facilities Department for approval. The packet includes:

i. (1) Attachment 1 - An evaluation sheet. A list of questions to assist in determining whether interim life safety measures are necessary.

ii. (2) Attachment 2 - An interim life safety measures matrix to assist in answering the questions in Attachment 1.

iii. (3) Attachment 3 - A page where the responsible Contractor documents which interim life safety measures / procedures will be incorporated as part of the project. This form will be signed by the Contractor, COTR, the Safety Manager, and the Manager, Facilities Department.

- c. To complete the packet:
 - iv. (1) The questions on Attachment 1 and the columns on Attachment 2 correlate. Examine the questions in Attachment 1 and find the corresponding column on Attachment 2. Any deficiencies identified on Attachment 2 will be considered in completing the questions on Attachment 1.
 - v. (2) If, according to a column on Attachment 2, the project does not create the specific deficiency, the question on Attachment 1 will state that the ILSM was evaluated, but no action was deemed necessary.
 - vi. (3) Then, using the information from Attachments 1 and 2, complete Attachment 3 by listing all of the ILSMs which will be instituted during the course of the project. Attachment 3 will then be signed by the Contractor, COTR, the Safety Manager, and the Manager, Facilities Department.
- d. Once necessary ILSMs are implemented, inspect the project daily and record findings in the daily log. Any identified problems with the implemented ILSMs will be abated as soon as possible.
- e. All necessary documentation will be maintained in the project files to reflect compliance with this procedure.
- f. The project will be continually evaluated for ILSM needs throughout the project as conditions change which may compromise life safety protection elements of the hospital.

5. **REFERENCES.** 1997 Accreditation Manual for Hospitals, JCAHO.

6. **RECESSION.** None.

Jeffery L. Thompson
Manager, Facilities Department

Attachment No. 1

Interim Life Safety Measures Evaluation Sheet

Date: _____

Project Title: _____ **Project No.** _____

The following Interim Life Safety Measures will be evaluated individually and initiated as needed to compensate for the temporary hazards imposed during electrical upgrades:

1. Ensure exits provide an unobstructed egress while electrical upgrades are being performed. Personnel receive additional training if alternate exits must be designated. Buildings or areas under electrical upgrades must maintain escape routes for electrical upgrade workers at all times. See Column A, Attachment 2.

Exits Obstructed? YES NO If Yes, then:

- a. The Contractor will coordinate and document that appropriate facility personnel receive training on alternate routes and exits.

Training Conducted? YES NO Date: _____

- b. Electrical upgrade areas will have designated and marked exits. Areas will be inspected daily to ensure exits are kept clear.

2. Ensure free and unobstructed access to emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency forces (i.e., Local Fire Department). See Column B, Attachment 2.

- a. The electrical upgrade plans will be reviewed to ensure proper access will be maintained.

Plans reviewed? YES NO Date: _____

- b. Areas will be inspected daily and results will be recorded.

- c. Emergency forces notified about the electrical upgrades? See Column C, Attachment 2.

VA Police notified? YES NO Date: _____

Local Fire
Department notified? YES NO Date: _____

3. Ensures fire alarm, detection, sprinkler heads and suppression systems are in good working order. A temporary but equivalent system will be provided when any fire system is impaired. Temporary systems must be inspected and tested monthly and results will be recorded. See Column D, Attachment 2.

- a. Contractor will schedule work to minimize the time systems are impaired and the Contractor will insure shutdown of the Life Safety Systems.

Shutdown
Procedure followed? YES NO Date: _____

4. Ensure partitions are smoke tight and built of noncombustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire. See Column E, Attachment 2.

a. Areas will be inspected daily and deficiencies will be recorded.

5. Coordinate providing additional fire-fighting equipment and training of appropriate personnel in its use. Evaluate the impact to emergency response teams and provide notification, if necessary (i.e., Code Red Team, Police and Security, Fire Department). See Column F and G, Attachment 2.

a. Provided? YES NO Date: _____

b. Training Conducted? YES NO Date: _____

c. VA Police Notified? YES NO Date: _____

d. Altoona Fire
Department Notified? YES NO Date: _____

e. Code Teams Notified? YES NO Date: _____

f. Contractor will be briefed at pre-electrical upgrade conference of need to provide adequate fire fighting equipment and training to electrical upgrade employees.

Brief Conducted? YES NO Date: _____

6. Smoking is prohibited in the hospital. Within other areas outside the hospital, smoking is only allowed in approved designated areas. See Column H, Attachment 2.

7. Developing and enforcing storage, housekeeping, and debris removal, practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to the lowest feasible level. See Column I, Attachment 2.

a. Areas will be inspected daily and the results will be recorded.

8. Conduct a minimum of two fire drills per shift per quarter. Although the Contractor will inform the COTR and the Safety Manager of the need to conduct more fire drills, the Safety Manager will assume responsibility for completing the required number of drills. See Column J, Attachment 2.

Additional Drills
Required? YES NO Date: _____

9. Increase hazard surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment with special attention to excavations, electrical upgrade areas, switchboard replacement storage and field offices See Column K, Attachment 2.

a. Areas will be inspected daily and results will be recorded in the daily log.

1. Means of egress is clear in electrical upgrade areas.

2. Access for fire department and emergency services is clear. Every building and area will remain accessible to fire department apparatus and personnel. Roadways will be maintained within 20 feet of all buildings.
3. Note the status of the fire detection / sprinkler system.
4. Smoke partitions are being maintained.
5. Good housekeeping practices are being used in electrical upgrade areas. Flammable and combustible fire load is being kept to a minimum.
6. Buildings, grounds, and equipment are being maintained in a safe manner (pay special attention to excavations, electrical upgrade areas, switchboard replacement storage, and field offices).
7. Smoking regulations are being followed.

b. List on Attachment 3 descriptions of the interim life safety measures that will be used during the project as determined by Attachments 1 and 2.

10. Coordinating and documenting that affected personnel have been trained to compensate for impaired structural and compartmentalization features of fire safety. See Column L, Attachment 2.

Training Conducted? YES NO Date: _____

11. Coordinating with the Safety Manager to conduct organization-wide safety education programs to ensure awareness of any Life Safety Code deficiencies, electrical upgrade hazards, and ILSM. See Column M, Attachment 2.

Information Provided? YES NO Date: .

Attachment 2 **Interim Life Safety Measures**

		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
	Existing Significant Life Safety Code Deficiencies or Conditions as a Result of Electrical upgrades	Ensuring Egress	Emergency Forces Access	Emergency Forces Notification	Ensuring Operational Life Safety Systems	Temporary Switchboard replacement Barriers	Additional Fire Fighting Equipment	Conducting Additional Training of Incident Response Team	Prohibiting Smoking	Controlling Combustible Loading	Conducting 2 Fire Drills Per Shift in all Areas	Increased Hazard Surveillance	Compartmentation Training of Personnel	Conducting Organizational Training on Life Safety
1	Disconnecting alarm devices if needed for upgrades.			X					X					
2	Lacking a code complying smoke barrier due to upgrades.						X	X	X			X	X	X
3	Fire exit stairs discharge improperly.			X				X	X		X		X	X
4	Excessive travel distance to an approved exit during upgrades.								X	X		X	X	
5	Lack of two remote exits.							X	X	X		X	X	
6	Nonconforming building switchboard replacement type.						X		X	X	X	X		X
7	Improperly protected vertical openings during or after.								X	X	X	X	X	
8	Large penetrations in fire/smoke barriers.							X	X	X		X		
9	Corridor walls do not extend to the ceiling.								X	X		X	X	
10	Hazardous areas not properly protected due to upgrades								X	X		X		
11	Blocking off an approved exit.	X		X				X	X	X		X	X	
12	Rerouting of traffic to emergency room.		X	X					X					

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA
480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123
SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

13	Renovation of an occupied floor due to upgrades.	X			X	X	X		X	X		X	X	
14	Replacing fire alarm system (out-of-service).			X	X			X	X	X	X	X		
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
Existing Significant Life Safety Code Deficiencies or Conditions as a Result of Electrical upgrades		Ensuring Egress	Emergency Forces Access	Emergency Forces Notification	Ensuring Operational Life Safety Systems	Temporary Switchboard replacement Barriers	Additional Fire Fighting Equipment	Conducting Additional Training of Incident Response Team	Prohibiting Smoking	Controlling Combustible Loading	Conducting 2 Fire Drills Per Shift in all Areas	Increased Hazard Surveillance	Compartmentation Training of Personnel	Conducting Organizational Training on Life Safety
				X	X		X		X	X	X	X		X
						X			X	X		X	X	
		X	X	X	X	X		X	X					X
				X	X			X	X					
				X	X			X	X					
15	Moving existing sprinkler (out-of-service).			X	X		X		X	X	X	X		X
16	Significantly modifying smoke or fire barrier walls due to upgrades.					X			X	X		X	X	
17	Adding an addition to an existing structure.	X	X	X	X	X		X	X					X
18	Taking a fire alarm system out-of-service.			X	X			X	X					
19	Taking a sprinkler system out -of-service.			X	X			X	X					

Attachment 3

Description of Interim Life Safety Measures Used

Project Title: _____ **Project No.** _____

Provide description of the Interim Life Safety Measures which will be used during the project as determined by Attachments 1 and 2. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Signature and Title of Contractor

Date

Signature and Title of COTR

Date

Signature of Safety Manager

Date

Signature of Manager, Facilities Department

Date

JAMES E. VAN ZANDT VA MEDICAL CENTER
ALTOONA, PENNSYLVANIA

MEDICAL CENTER MEMORANDUM 13-14
SEPTEMBER 2002

INFECTION CONTROL AND SAFETY/HEALTH GUIDELINES FOR
ELECTRICAL UPGRADES AND RENOVATION

1. **PURPOSE:** To prevent the acquisition of nosocomial infections in patients and to decrease the risk of exposure of employees, visitors, and contractors, to potential infections, safety and other health hazards during renovation or electrical upgrade activities at the VA Medical Center, Altoona, and Community Based Outpatient Clinics (CBOCs).

2. **POLICY:** All renovation or electrical upgrade projects will be reviewed with Infection Control and the Safety Office during the planning phases.

a. Infection Control Nurse and the Safety Manager will participate in meetings and area walk-through inspections as necessary. All walk-throughs of the electrical upgrade areas must be coordinated with the Facility Management Project Section.

b. All electrical upgrade workers, including subcontractors, and Facilities Management employees, must follow the infection control procedures as described in this guideline.

3. **RESPONSIBILITIES:**

a. **Director** will assure that all project coordinators, engineers, and Facilities Manager apprise the Infection Control Nurse, Patient Privacy Coordinator, and the Safety Manager of plans for all projects involving electrical upgrades and/or renovation of clinical and non-clinical areas in the medical center.

b. **Facilities Manager** or designee will notify the Infection Control Nurse, Patient Privacy Coordinator, and Safety Manager, in writing, of pertinent planning meetings related to electrical upgrades and renovation projects.

c. **Infection Control Nurse** will respond to requests and provide infection prevention and control related recommendations for project development and maintenance of areas during electrical upgrades and renovation projects.

d. **Safety Manager** will respond to requests and provide safety and health related recommendations for project development and maintenance of areas during electrical upgrades and renovation projects.

e. **Patient Privacy Coordinator** will respond to requests and provide recommendations for project development and maintenance of areas during electrical upgrades and renovation.

4. **PROCEDURES:**

a. **Design Phase**

(1) Infection Control Nurse and the Safety Manager will participate in project kick-off meeting.

(2) Infection Control Nurse will be involved in the design phases for all renovation and new electrical upgrade projects specific to the following major components (design):

- (a) Circuit tracing in building #1.
- (b) All work in building number one with the exception of any basement.
- (c) Number and placement of hand washing facilities
- (d) Staff and patient traffic patterns for the duration of the project
- (e) Selection of finishes and surfaces that can be effectively cleaned.
- (f) Waste containment, transport and disposal.
- (g) Further requirements as required by COTR.

Waste containment, transport and disposal

Selection and installation of medical equipment as it relates to infection control

Selection of finishes and surfaces that can be effectively cleaned

(3) The Safety Manager will be involved in the planning phases for **all** renovation and new electrical upgrade projects specific to the following major components (design):

- (a) Circuit tracing in building #1.
- (b) Staff and patient traffic patterns for the duration of the project.
- (c) Panel board replacements.
- (d) Switchboard / Switchgear replacement.
- (e) Electrical upgrade waste containment, transport and disposal
- (f) Selection of finishes and surfaces that can be effectively cleaned
- (g) Branch circuit replacement.
- (h) Site lighting work.
- (i) Further requirements as required by COTR.

(4) The Patient Privacy Coordinator will be involved in the circuit tracing portion of the electrical upgrade project as applicable.

(5) An *Infection Control Risk Assessment* will be conducted by the Safety Manager, Infection Control Nurse, Project COTR, Facilities Manager, stakeholder(s), and others as deemed necessary (Patient Privacy Coordinator, HVAC technicians, pipefitter, etc.) in accordance with **Attachment A**.

(6) At the completion of the Design Development Phase (50%), an *Infection Control Electrical upgrades Permit (Attachment B)* will be completed by the Facilities Manager or designee and placed in the contract file. Electrical upgrade drawings and specifications will be adjusted accordingly in the Electrical upgrade Documents Phase.

b. Operational Phase

(1) Medical Waste

(a) Environmental Management staff shall remove any medical waste, including sharps containers, from areas to be renovated or constructed BEFORE the start of the project.

(b) Infection Control shall be notified immediately if unexpected medical waste is encountered.

(c) Environmental Management staff will do appropriate cleaning of all areas prior to the start of the project and at the completion of the project.

(2) Barrier Walls: Electrical upgrade or renovation sites must be separated from patient-care areas and critical areas such as SPD and Pharmacy by barriers that keep the dirt and dust inside the worksite.

(a) The integrity of the barrier walls must assure a complete seal of the electrical upgrade areas from adjacent areas.

(b) Plastic sheeting (4 or 6 mil thickness) or rigid plastic and air tight barriers must used, depending on the location of the project, adjacent uses, and duration of the project.

(c) Walls will be dustproof with seals maintained at the full perimeter of the walls, which allow for minimization of dust collection and spread.

(3) Environmental Control

(a) At the discretion of the Engineering staff, COTR, site manager, and Infection Control Risk Assessment: Dust free environments must be maintained and monitored during electrical upgrades personnel.

(b) In building one, floors 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6, demolition debris will be disposed of into non-infectious waste trash bins and removed from the work area daily, using specified traffic patterns. Electrical upgrades waste will be contained in tightly covered containers before transport as needed. Transport receptacles or carts will be covered and the covering taped unless a solid lid. Electrical upgrade materials are not to be disposed of in medical center waste containers.

(c) "Sticky" or walk-off mats shall be utilized immediately outside building one, floors 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 elevators to remove dust and soil from shoes, cart wheels, etc. as personnel exit the area. The "sticky" mat must be large enough to cover the entire exit and is changed whenever necessary.

(d) Windows will remain closed as much as feasible during the electrical upgrade/renovation process.

(4) Traffic Control

(a) Designated entry and exit procedures will be defined (in conjunction with any necessary Interim Life Safety Measures) for each electrical upgrade project where applicable.

- (b) All egress pathways will be free of debris.
- (c) Unauthorized personnel will not be allowed to enter the electrical upgrade zones.
- (d) Only designated elevators will be used for electrical upgrade activities during scheduled times.
- (e) Work areas are equipped with lockable doors and will remain locked when not occupied by electrical upgrade crew when no work is being performed.

(5) Cleaning

(a) The work zone and adjacent entry areas shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary manner by the contractors and will be swept and wet mopped daily or more frequently as needed to minimize dust generation.

(b) Environmental Management staff will be responsible for the routine cleaning of adjacent areas including stairwells and for the final cleaning of the work zone prior to the opening of the newly renovated or constructed area. Specific responsibility will be defined by COTR.

(6) Personnel Requirements

- (a) Clothing shall be free of loose soil and debris upon exiting the work zone.
- (b) Personnel entering sterile/invasive procedure areas will be provided with a disposable jump suit, head covering and shoe coverings, which must be removed prior to exiting the work area.
- (1) Tools and equipment must be damp-wiped prior to entry and exit from sterile and invasive procedure areas.
- (2) Tools and equipment soiled with blood and body fluids will be cleaned with a VA-approved germicide.
- (c) Facilities Management employees shall receive Infection Control and Safety and Health training as it relates to electrical upgrades. (See *Attachment C*)

(7) Environmental Monitoring

(a) Infection Control, in conjunction with Facilities Management and Safety, will plan for environmental monitoring as appropriate for the project.

c. Completion Phase

- (1) After completion of electrical upgrades, the area will be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected by in-house staff before being placed into service.
- (2) Safety Manager, Infection Control Nurse, and Patient Privacy Coordinator will be invited to the final inspection.

d. Compliance Monitoring

Medical center staff (Project Engineer, Safety Manager (incl. Industrial Hygiene), Infection Control), the contractor (or designee) and the COTR will conduct compliance monitoring as necessary. The following parameters will be monitored:

- (1) Integrity of barrier walls
- (2) Personnel requirements
- (3) Infection control
- (4) Noise
- (5) Traffic control
- (6) Further criteria as instructed by the COTR

5. **REFERENCES:** Bartley, Judene, APIC Infection Control and Applied Epidemiology: Principles and Practices, Ch. 104, Mosby Year Book, Inc. 1996; Bartley, Judene, APIC State-of-the-Art Report: The Role of Infection Control During Work in Healthcare Facilities, American Journal of Infection Control, Vol. 28, No. 2; CAMH, CAMAC, CAMLTC, CAMBHC EC 3.2.1 2002 edition

6. **RESCISSION:** None.

7. **REISSUE DATE:** September 2005

8. **FOLLOW-UP RESPONSIBILITY:** Manager, Facilities.

GERALD L. WILLIAMS

Distribution "I"

Attachments:

"A" – Infection Control Risk Assessment/Matrix of Precautions for Electrical upgrades & Renovation

"B" – Infection Control Electrical upgrades Permit

"C" – Infection Control Orientation – Electrical upgrade Service Workers

ATTACHMENT "A"

Infection Control Risk Assessment
Matrix of Precautions for Electrical upgrades & Renovation

Step 1: Using the following table, identify the type of Electrical upgrades Project Activity (A-D)

Type A	Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet. Painting (but not sanding) Electrical work, minor plumbing, and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.
Type B	Small scale, short duration activities which create minimal dust Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Circuit tracing in building number 1, floors 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6. Access to ceiling spaces. Cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.
Type C	Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering Removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and partial walls. Repaired walls Ceilings Any activity which cannot be completed within a single workshift
Type D	Major demolition and Electrical upgrade projects Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activities which require consecutive work shifts Requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete feeders system Replacement of switchboard, switchgear and panels

Step 2: Using the following table, identify the Patient Risk Groups that will be affected. If more than one risk group will be affected, select the higher risk group:

Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Highest Risk
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Office areas Engineering Lobbies Public Corridors Warehouse 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cardiology Physical Therapy Radiology/MRI Respirator Therapy Radiology Respiratory Therapy Pharmacy Amb. Care Clinics Unit 4 Unit 5 Unit 6 Canteen Food Service Kitchen 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intensive Care (ICU) Emergency Room Laboratories (specimen) Outpatient Surgery Post-Anesthesia Care Unit Pharmacy Admixture 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any area caring for immunocompromised patients Central Sterile Supply Negative pressure isolation rooms Operating rooms

Step 3:

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA
480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123
SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

Match the Patient Risk Group (low, medium, high, highest) with the planned **Electrical upgrade Project Type** (A, B, C, D) on the IC Matrix to find the **Class of Precautions** (I, II, III, IV) or level of infection control activities required. Classes of precautions are described in the table on the next page.

IC Matrix: Class of Precautions for Electrical upgrade Projects by Patient Risk

Patient Risk Group	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
LOW Risk Group	I	II	II	III/IV
MEDIUM Risk Group	I	II	III	IV
HIGH Risk Group	I	II	III/IV	IV
HIGHEST Risk Group	II	III/IV	III/IV	IV

Note: Infection Control approval will be required when the Electrical upgrade Activity and Risk Level indicates that **Class III** or **Class IV** control procedures are necessary.

Description of Required Infection Control Precautions by Class

Note: Specific items within each Class will be selected by the Risk Assessment Team.

During Electrical upgrade Project		Upon Completion of Project
Class I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from electrical upgrades. 2. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection or circuit tracing. 	
Class II	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. 2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 4. Block off and seal air vents. 5. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant (in-house staff) 2. Contain electrical upgrade waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
Class III	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum or vacuuming prior to exit) before electrical upgrade begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units or exhaust fans. 4. Contain electrical upgrade waste before transport in tightly covered containers in building one, floors 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. 5. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Safety Manager and Infection Control Nurse and thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Management staff. 5. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with electrical upgrades. 6. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums (contractor). 7. Wet mop area with disinfectant (contractor). 8. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

C I A S S I V	1. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.	9. Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with electrical upgrades.
	2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum or vacuuming prior to exit) before electrical upgrades begin.	10. Contain electrical upgrades waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
	3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.	11. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
	4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.	12. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums (contractor).
	5. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.	13. Wet mop area with disinfectant (contractor).
	6. All personnel entering work site area required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.	14. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
	7. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Safety Office and Infection Control and thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Management Service.	

NOTE: Steps 4 through 14 as follows are addressed by the Risk Assessment Team.

Step 4. Identify the areas surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact.

<i>Unit Below</i>	<i>Unit Above</i>	<i>Lateral</i>	<i>Lateral</i>	<i>Behind</i>	<i>Front</i>
Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group

Step 5. Identify specific site of activity, e.g., patient rooms, medication room, etc.

Step 6. Identify issues related to ventilation, plumbing, electrical in terms of the occurrence of probable outages.

Step 7. Identify containment measures, using prior assessment. What types of barriers? (E.g. solid wall barriers); Will HEPA filtration be required?

(Note: Renovation/electrical upgrade area shall be isolated from the occupied areas during electrical upgrade and shall be negative with respect to surrounding areas.)

Step 8. Consider potential risk of structural damage. Is there a risk due to compromising structural integrity? (E.g., wall, ceiling, roof)

Step 9. Work hours: Can or will the work be done during non-patient care hours where indicated on drawings?

Step 10. Do plans allow for adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?

Step 11. Do the plans allow for the required number and type of handwashing sinks?

Step 12. Does the infection control staff agree with the minimum number of sinks for this project? (Verify against AIA Guidelines for types and area)

Step 13. Does the infection control staff agree with the plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?

Step 14. Plan to discuss the following containment issues with the project team. E.g., traffic flow, housekeeping, debris removal (how and when).

ATTACHMENT "B"

Infection Control Electrical Upgrades Permit					
Project Title: FCA Correct Electrical Deficiencies			Project No: 503-09-100		
Location of Electrical upgrades: Throughout campus			Project Start Date:		
Project Coordinator: COTR: Bob Peck			Estimated Duration:		
Contractor Performing Work:			Permit Expiration Date:		
Supervisor:			Telephone: 814.943.8164 x 7247		
YES	NO	ELECTRICAL UPGRADES ACTIVITY	YES	NO	INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP
		TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity.			GROUP 1: Low Risk
		TYPE B: Small scale, short duration, moderate to High levels.			GROUP 2: Medium Risk
		TYPE C: Activity generates moderate to high Levels of dust, requires greater 1 work Shift for completion.			GROUP 3: Medium/High Risk
		TYPE D: Major duration and electrical upgrade Activities requiring consecutive work Shifts.			GROUP 4: Highest Risk
Class I		1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from electrical upgrade operations. 2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.			
Class II		3. Minor demolition for remodeling or for circuit tracing. 4. Provides active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispensing into atmosphere. 5. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 6. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 7. Block off and seal air vents. 8. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant (in-house staff)			
Class III		9. Contain electrical upgrade waste before transport in tightly covered containers for building one, floors 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6. 10. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 11. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. 12. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.			
Class IV		13. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 14. Wet mop with disinfectant. 15. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with electrical upgrades. 16. Contain electrical upgrade waste before transport in tightly covered containers 17. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 18. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.			
Class V		19. Obtain infection control permit before electrical upgrades begin. 20. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system. 21. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before electrical upgrades begin. 22. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units or exhaust fans. 23. Do not remove barriers from work area until complete project is thoroughly cleaned.			
Class VI		24. Obtain infection control permit before electrical upgrades begin. 25. Isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct systems. 26. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before electrical upgrade beings.			
Class VII		27. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers 28. Do not remove barriers from work area until complete project is thoroughly cleaned. 29. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.			

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA
480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123
SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

	4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.	10	Wet mop with disinfectant.
	5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.	11	Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with electrical upgrades.

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA
480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123
SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

	6. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through room so they can be vacuumed using HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site, or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.	12 Contain electrical upgrade waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 13 Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 14 Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being done.
Additional Requirements:		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Date: Initials: </div>
_____ Exceptions/Additions to this permit are noted by attached memoranda.		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Date: Initials: </div>
Permit Request By: Date:		Permit Authorized By: Date:

ATTACHMENT "C"

Infection Control Orientation – Electrical Upgrade Service Workers

The goal of the Infection Control program is to identify and reduce the risks of acquiring and transmitting infections among patients, employees, physicians, and other licensed independent practitioners, contract service workers, volunteers, students, and visitors.

During electrical upgrades, renovation and minor improvement projects, hidden infectious disease hazards may be released into the air, carried on dust particles or on clothing – for example, fungal organisms such as, Aspergillus. Aspergillus species may be found in decaying leaves and compost, plaster and drywall, and settled dust. These organisms usually do not cause problems in healthy people, but a hospital is full of sick patients! Aspergillus and other fungal organisms can cause illness and even death in cancer treatment patients, and patients with lung problems or poor immunity. Therefore, it is critical that you do your part to keep our patients, employees, and visitors as safe and healthy as possible. We, in turn, will make conditions as safe as possible for you.

1. Medical Waste:

- a. We will remove any medical waste, including sharps containers (for used needles and syringes), from electrical upgrade areas prior to the start of the projects.
- b. If you (contract workers) find any needles, syringes, sharp medical objects, please notify Infection Control Nurse (X-7206) **IMMEDIATELY**.


1. Barrier Walls:

- a. The electrical upgrade areas **MUST** be kept separated from patient care areas by barriers that keep the dust and dirt inside the worksite.
- b. The walls must provide a complete seal of the work area from adjacent areas (walls may be rigid or 4 or 6 mil thickness plastic).

1. Environmental Control:

- a. *Negative air pressure must be maintained within the work areas for building 1, floors 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6.*
 - b. *Demolition debris is removed in tightly fitted covered carts – use specified traffic patterns for building 1, floors 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6.*
 - c. *Sticky or walk-off mats are placed immediately outside the Work zone and changed whenever necessary to control the spread of dust and dirt for building 1, floors 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6.*
 - d. *Exterior window seals are to be used to reduce the amount of outside excavation debris coming into the building.*
 - e. *If demolition chutes are used, they must be sealed when not in use; the chute and damper should be sprayed with water, as necessary to maintain dust control.*
1. *Traffic Control:*
 - a. *Use designated entry and exit procedures.*
 - b. *Keep all egress pathways free of debris.*
 - c. *No unauthorized personnel should be allowed to enter work areas.*
 - d. *Use designated elevators only.*
1. *Cleaning:*
 - a. *Keep the work area clean on a daily basis.*
 - b. *Dust and dirt must be kept to a minimum.*
1. *Workers:*
 - a. *Clothing must be free of loose soil and debris when exiting the work area.*
 - b. *Use personal protective equipment (masks, face shields, etc.) as required for the task at hand.*
 - c. *Hand washing is the best method of reducing the transmission of infection: always wash your hands with soap and water after visiting the restroom, before eating, when leaving the work site.*

Questions? Please feel free to call Infection Control at ext. 7206.

 <h2 style="margin: 0;">JUSTIFICATION FOR PROPOSED FIELD STATION ISSUE</h2> <p style="margin: 0;"><i>(Except forms and form letters)</i></p>					
INSTRUCTIONS: <i>Submit proposed issue and this form in DUPLICATE.</i>					
<input type="checkbox"/> THIS PROPOSED ISSUE DOES NOT REITERATE, DEVIATE FROM, CONTRADICT, OR SUPPLEMENT POLICY AND PROCEDURE PRESCRIBED BY CENTRAL OFFICE			<input type="checkbox"/> THIS PROPOSED ISSUE CONTAINS MINOR DEVIATIONS FROM CENTRAL OFFICE PROCEDURES <i>(Explain fully in Item 4)</i>		
1A. APPROVED BY SERVICE DIRECTOR/DIVISION CHIEF OF ORIGINATING ISSUE Jeffrey L. Thompson			1B. DATE 7/22/02		2. PROPOSED MEDIUM <i>(Include Issue Number-assigned after final approval)</i> MCM
1C. TITLE AND ORGANIZATION Manager, Facilities					
3. SUBJECT MCM 13-14, Infection Control and Safety/Health Guidelines for Electrical Upgrades and Renovation					
4. PURPOSE <i>(Explain fully the necessity, objective, reason for change in existing issue, etc.)</i> Establish guidelines for acquiring permits prior to electrical upgrade or renovation projects for purpose of preventing acquisition of nosocomial infections in patients and to decrease risk of exposure of employees, visitors, and contractors, to potential infections, safety, and other health hazards during electrical upgrades or renovation activities at the medical center or CBOCs.					
5. EACH ISSUE ON SAME SUBJECT <i>(Except those listed in Item 6)</i> None					
6. ADMENDMENTS OR RESCISSIONS EFFECTED BY THIS ISSUE None			7. NEW (OR REVISED) FORMS REQUIRED BY THIS ISSUE		
			FORM NO.		TITLE
8A. NAME OF ORIGINATOR OF PROPOSED ISSUE <i>(type or print)</i> Jeffrey L. Thompson, Manager, Facilities			8B. ROOM NO.		8C. BUILDING
					8D. TELEPHONE NO.
9. CONCURRENCES					
SYMBOL	SIGNATURE	DATE	SYMBOL	SIGNATURE	DATE
15l					
10. DISTRIBUTION					
11. REMARKS					
12A. FORWARDED FOR APPROVAL <i>(Signature of Station Publications Control Officer)</i>			12B. DATE		13A. APPROVED FOR PUBLICATION <i>(Signature of Director or Designee)</i>
					13B. DATE

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA
480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123
SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA
480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123
SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

Attachment 4 DAILY LOG – Formal Contract and DAILY LOG – Safety/ILSM Checklist

VA Department of Veterans Affairs			Enclosure 1-9
DAILY LOG - Formal Contract			STATION
PROJECT TITLE			NAME OF CONTRACTOR
DATE			CONTRACT NUMBER
DAY OF WEEK			PROJECT NUMBER
WEATHER			TEMPERATURE
BRANCH OF WORK	SKILLED WORKERS	UNSKILLED WORKERS	LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF WORK
	EQUIPMENT	FORCE	PROGRESS
SATISFACTORY			
UNSATISFACTORY			

DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:

REMARKS:

Signature of Electrical Upgrades Superintendent

Signature of COTR _____

VA Department of Veterans Affairs

DAILY LOG - Safety/ILSM Checklist	STATION
PROJECT TITLE	NAME OF CONTRACTOR
DATE	CONTRACT NUMBER
DAY OF WEEK	PROJECT NUMBER
Interim Life Safety Measure / Hazard Surveillance	
Means of egress is clear in electrical work areas and adjacent areas.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Access for the fire department and emergency services is clear.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Status of the fire detection/sprinkler system:	
Fire sprinkler system is active.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Fire alarm system is active.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Smoke detectors are active.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Temporary systems are in place.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Partitions are being maintained and are smoke tight.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Good housekeeping practices are being maintained.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Exterior balconies, corridors and stairways are clear of storage	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Flammables and combustibles kept to a minimum and in proper containers.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Buildings, grounds and equipment are maintained in a safe manner.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Smoking regulations are being followed.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Fire extinguishers are readily available in work area.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Hot work permit issued.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Work site inspected after hot work.	
Other Environmental Considerations / Hazard Surveillance	“ YES ” NO ” N/A
Caution/danger signs and barricades in place where needed.	“ YES ” NO ” N/A

Lock out/tag out in place.	YES NO N/A
Extension cords protected/disconnected at end of day.	YES NO N/A
Dust barriers maintained and walk off mats provided.	YES NO N/A
MSDS maintained on site and products labeled.	YES NO N/A
Asbestos is properly controlled and interstitial doors are closed and locked.	YES NO N/A
Area is secured from public and at the end of the day.	YES NO N/A
Odors from work operations are cleared.	YES NO N/A
Safety and temporary signage is in place.	YES NO N/A
Emergency recall numbers left at work site.	YES NO N/A
Utility systems returned to operation in occupied areas.	YES NO N/A
Electrical upgrades storage/field offices maintained and secured.	YES NO N/A
Excavations properly barricaded.	YES NO N/A
All external openings in walls/roof are sealed from inclement weather.	YES NO N/A
Exterior storm drains flushed and cleared of debris.	YES NO N/A
Subcontractors aware/trained in safety/environmental issues.	YES NO N/A

Remarks:

Inspected by (Contractor Employee Name & Signature):

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1.1 Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2 For the purposes of this contract, sample test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COTR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1.7 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price

11-08M

and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1.8 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.9 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

years.

- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
 - E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COTR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
 - F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1.10 Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123

480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

11-08M

Culpepper Veterans Associates

(Architect-Engineer)

4304 Evergreen Lane, Suite 204

(A/E P.O. Address)

Annandale, VA, 22003.

(City, State and Zip Code)

- 1.11** At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462
Washington, DC 20420
Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8217 or (202) 461-8292
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org

ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org

CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02 (R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A325-06.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-07.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A416/A416M-06.....Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
 - A490-06.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens
C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C138-07.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content
(Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-07.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and
Related Units
C143/C143M-05.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method
C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567-05.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-07.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-08.....Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-05.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-06.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria
for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-07.....Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort
D1143-07.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated
Specimens
D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Sand-Cone Method
D1557-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Modified Effort
D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-94 (R2001).....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and
Other Organic Soils

D3666-(2002).....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials

D3740-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material

E94-04.....Radiographic Testing

E164-03.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments

E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing

E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor, must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the Contracting Officer a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.

1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
3. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.

4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
 5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
 6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
 7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COTR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COTR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COTR, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COTR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COTR immediately of any irregularity.
- E. Test Standards: The // Contractor // Testing Laboratory // shall include a lump sum allowance of \$5000 for furnishing published standards (ASTM, AASHTO, ACI, ANSI, AWS, ASHRAE, UL, etc.) referred to or specifically referenced which are pertinent to any Sections of these specifications. Furnish one set of standards in single copies or bound volumes to the COTR within 60 days. Photocopies are not acceptable. Billings for the standards furnished shall be at the net cost to Testing Laboratory. A preliminary list of test standards, with the estimated costs, shall be submitted to the COTR for review before any publications of reference standards are ordered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COTR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COTR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123

480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

05-08M

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COTR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

B. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

C. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

A. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

07-08M

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate
 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete
 3. Air-entraining admixture
 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content
 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete
 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete
 7. Non-shrinking grout
 8. Liquid hardener
 9. Waterstops
 10. Expansion joint filler
 11. Adhesive binder

- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.

7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.09 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - 211.1-91(R2009).....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98(R2004).....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-10.....Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305R-10.....Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306R-10.....Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308R-01(R2008).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
 - 318-08.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary
 - 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
 - A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
A706/A706M-09.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
A767/A767M-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
A775/A775M-07.....Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
A820-06.....Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
A996/A996M-09.....Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-09.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in
the field
C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-09.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens
C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-09.....Portland Cement
C171-07.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-08.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-10.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in
the Laboratory
C231-09.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method
C260-06.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C309-07.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete
C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

- C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural
Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in
Concrete
- C666/C666M-03.....Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and
Thawing
- C881/C881M-02.....Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-
shrink)
- C1315-08.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having
Special Properties for Curing and Sealing
Concrete
- D6-95 (R2006).....Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93 (R2006).....Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
- D1751-04 (R2008).....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction (Non-
extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- D4397-09.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,
Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor
Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
- Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
- PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
- CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
- CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.

- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1.

Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- N. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- O. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- P. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- Q. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- R. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- S. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- T. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer.
- U. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all concrete slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays .

1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- V. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.
- W. Non-Shrink Grout:
 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- X. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
 2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
 3. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

4. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
5. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with specifications initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated. Prior to beginning trial mixes submit to the Resident Engineer the following representative samples of material to be used, properly identified source and project description and number, type of testing (complete chemical and physical), suitably packaged for shipment, and addressed as specified. Allow 60 calendar days for test results after submittal of sample.

1. Fly ash - 2.25 kg (five pounds).
 2. Portland cement - 3.5 kg (8 pounds):
 - a. Address -Waterways Experiment Station (WES)
 - b. 3909 Halls Ferry Road
 - c. Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
 - d. ATTN: Engineering Materials Group
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of $f'c$. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of $f'c$.
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III or Table IV.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and

placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Duct-Sealing Compound: Non-hardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and of adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.
- B. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape as shown in Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
 - 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.

- A. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- B. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- C. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- D. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- E. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- F. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.

2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

G. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering

individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 - 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 - 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 - 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 - 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the

- requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
- a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
 - 1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - 2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - 3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.

- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial

set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.

6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

7. Concrete on metal deck:

- a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.

- 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

- A. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.

Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

B. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 - 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm

(6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.14 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

3.15 EARTHWORK:

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with "Earthwork" specification but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment over duct bank.

- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed grass areas immediately after backfilling is completed.

3.16 CONDUIT AND DUCT INSTALLATION:

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 0.05% down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a highpoint in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use manufactured elbows for stub-ups at equipment and building entrances. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 15 feet, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations.
- C. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Handholes: Space end bells approximately 10 inches o.c. for 6-inch ducts and vary proportionately for other duct sizes. Change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line. Grout end bells into manhole walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- D. Concrete-Encased Nonmetallic Ducts: Support ducts on duct spacers, spaced as indicated and coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature. Install as follows:
 - 1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts and secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 2. Concreting: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application. Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and

install 3/4-inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

1. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
2. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade in no traffic areas and at least 36 inches below finished grade in vehicular traffic areas, unless otherwise indicated.

3.17 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING FOR DUCTBANKS:

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Curing Duration: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least 6 days. Use Moisture-Retaining-Cover to maintain moisture for the curing duration.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 40 00
ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies uninsulated aluminum roof canopy systems as shown.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Aluminum roof canopy systems shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the fabrication and erection of aluminum roof canopy systems of the type and design shown and specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Aluminum panel, 150 mm (six inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.
- C. Shop Drawings: Roofcanopy, showing details of construction and installation. thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Aluminum roof canopy.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B209/209M-07..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1

2.2 ALUMINUM PLATE AND SHEET

ASTM B209/209M

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for aluminum panels shall be aluminum or stainless steel.
Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by
manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

- B. Uninsulated aluminum of canopy panels shall be single lengths, of approximate overall depth and configuration shown on drawings.
Connection between panels shall be by interlocking Furnish roof panels

in one continuous length of roof span and provide cut-outs as required for passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like. Construct panels as follows:

2. Roof Canopy Panels:
 - a. .078 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b.
3. Fascia:
 - a. Extruded aluminum "G-style" with mitered corners and sealed corners to act as gutter around perimeter.
4. Hanger rods: as indicated.
5. Intermediate framing members:
 - a. Extruded aluminum as indicated.
6. Accessories and flashing shall be the same material as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing shall be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

C.

2.7 FINISH

- A. For insulated roof canopy panels, the finishes shall be AA-R1X finish Fluoropolymer enamel finish, consisting of a chemical pre-treatment of the base aluminum; then applying a primer coat of 0.1 to 0.4 mil dry film thickness; a polyvinylidene fluoride resin finish coat of 0.8 mil minimum dry film thickness on one side, and a wash coat of 0.3 to 0.4 mil minimum dry film thickness applied to reverse side. //
- C. Finish numbers for aluminum specified herein are in accordance with The Aluminum Association's Designation System. Each aluminum finish number preceded by letters AA identifies it as an Aluminum Association designation.
- D. Aluminum alloy used for color coating shall be as required to produce specified color. Color shall be as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Color for sheet aluminum shall not deviate more than the colors of extrusion samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise. Panels shall be in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps. Where panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they shall, after the necessary repairs have been made with material of the same type and color as the weather

coating, be approved before being installed. All cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets shall be sealed completely. Correct defects or errors in the materials in an approved manner. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective material. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.

- B. C. Roof Panels: Apply roofing panels with the configurations parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in full lengths with no transverse joints. Flash and seal the roof at the wall. Install closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
- D. Flashing: All flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed aluminum panels shall be provided as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation. Details of installation, which are not indicated, shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings. Installation shall allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.
- E. Fasteners: Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove aluminum filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
 - 1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.

2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of bituminous paint, or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the Government.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels shall be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of all openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of all openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.4 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E814-06.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.

4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free and lead free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping. All penetrations are to be firestopped to ensure 2 hour rating.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the contracting officer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
 2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
 3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
 4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.
- B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:
1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
 2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
 3. Pipe contents.
 4. Structural framing.
 5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
 6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 7. Location of all seismic bracing.
 8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression). Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.

- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
 - 1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 - 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 - 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 - 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 355.4-10.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-05.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - A307 (REV A-07).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - A325-07.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 - A325M-05.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric].

- A490-06.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength.
- A490M (REV A-04).....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel
Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural
Steel Joints [Metric].
- A500/A500M-07.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes.
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and
Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
- A615/A615M-07.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement.
- A992/A992M (REV A-06)...Standard Specification for Steel for Structural
Shapes for Use in Building Framing.
- A996/A996M (REV A-06)...Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement.
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in
Concrete and Masonry Elements.
- E. International Building Code (IBC) 2006 Edition.
- F. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, February 2011.
- G. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG).
- H. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 2008
3rd Edition.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC2006.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be
omitted:
1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly
on the floor or roof.
 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the
roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.

4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A325.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, f'c =30 MPa (4,000 psi)
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.

2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- D. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- E. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120 -percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60 -percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- F. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.

- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.
- B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility's system shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility's system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as

NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTRCOTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTRCOTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and

related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTRCOTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical

- components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTRCOTR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTRCOTR.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and

maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
 - C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
 - D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION _____".

2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.

- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTRCOTR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.16 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTRCOTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 13
MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of medium voltage cables, splices, and terminations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirement and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for medium voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes and ducts for medium voltage cables.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Medium voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC 74 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include product and installation information for cables, splices, terminations, and fireproofing tape.
- C. Samples: After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with a minimum 12 in [300 mm] length of each type and size of cable, along with the tag from the reel from which the sample was taken. The

sample shall contain the manufacturer's markings, showing all cable jacket information.

D. Certifications:

1. Factory Test Reports: Prior to installation of the cables, deliver four copies of the manufacturers certified NEMA WC 71 or WC 74 standard factory test reports to the COTR. Certified copies of test data shall show conformance with the referenced standards and shall be approved prior to delivery of cable.
2. Compatibility: Provide certification from the cable manufacturer that the splices and terminations are approved for use with the cable.
3. Field Test Reports: Test reports shall comply with the paragraph entitled "Acceptance Checks and Tests." After testing, submit four certified copies to the COTR of each of the graphs specified under field testing.
4. After splices and terminations have been installed and tested, deliver four copies of a certificate by the contractor to the COTR which includes the following:
 - a. A statement that the materials, detail drawings, and printed instructions used are those contained in the kits approved for this contract.
 - b. A statement that each splice and each termination was completely installed in a single continuous work period by a single qualified worker without any overnight interruption.
 - c. A statement that field-made splices and terminations conform to the following requirements:
 - 1) Pencil the cable insulation precisely.
 - 2) Connector installations:
 - a) Use tools that are designed for the connectors being installed.
 - b) Round and smooth the installed connectors to minimize localized voltage stressing of the insulating materials.
 - 3) Remove contaminants from all surfaces within the splices and terminations before installing the insulating materials.
 - 4) Solder block throughout stranded grounding wires that might penetrate the splicing and terminating materials.

- 5) Use mirrors to observe the installation of materials on the backsides of the splices and terminations.
 - 6) Eliminate air voids throughout the splices and terminations.
 - 7) Stretch each layer of tape properly during installation.
 - d. List all the materials purchased and installed for the splices and terminations for this contract, including the material descriptions, manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, and total quantities.
- E. Installer Approval:
1. Employees who install splices and terminations and test the cables shall have not fewer than five years of experience splicing and terminating cables equivalent to those being spliced and terminated, including experience with the materials in the kits.
 2. Furnish satisfactory proof of such experience for each employee who splices or terminates the cables.
- F. Power Company Approval: Prior to construction, obtain written approval from the power company supplying electrical service for the following items:
1. Service entrance cables. Obtain the power company's written approval on the submittal papers for the cables before submitting them for COTR approval.
 2. A list of employees who will splice and terminate the service entrance cables.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B3-01 (R2007).....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 386-95 (R2001).....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems above 600 V
- 400-01.....Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems

400.2-05.....Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable
Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)

400.3-06.....Guide for Partial Discharge Testing of Shielded
Power Cable Systems in a Field Environment

404-00.....Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded
Cable Joints Rated 2500-500,000 Volts

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 71-99.....Standard for Non-Shielded Cables Rated 2001-
5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of
Electrical Energy (ICEA S-96-659)

WC 74-06.....5-46 KV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the
Transmission and Distribution of Electrical
Energy (ICEA S-93-969)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1072-06 Medium-Voltage Power Cables

1.7 SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

- A. Cable shall be shipped on reels such that it is protected from mechanical injury. Each end of each length of cable shall be hermetically sealed with manufacturer's end caps and securely attached to the reel.
- B. Cable stored and/or cut on site shall have the ends turned down, and sealed with cable manufacturer's standard cable end seals, or field-installed heat-shrink cable end seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. Medium voltage cable shall be in accordance with the NEC and NEMA WC 71, WC 74, and UL 1072.
- B. Single conductor stranded copper conforming to ASTM B3.
- C. Voltage Rating:
 - 5,000 V cable shall be used on 4,160 V distribution systems.
 - 15,000 V cable shall be used on all distribution systems with voltages ranging from 5,000 V to 15,000 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Insulation level shall be 133%.
 - 2. Types of insulation:

- a. Cable type abbreviation, EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized.
- b. Cable type abbreviation, CCLP: Polyethylene insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized, and chemically cross-linked.
- c. In wet locations, anti-tree CCLP or EPR shall be used.
- d. Cable type abbreviation, XLPE: cross-linked polyethylene insulated shielded shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized and chemically cross-linked.
- e. For series-type outdoor lighting systems, install direct-burial, series lighting system type cables as shown on the drawings. The cables shall be designed for direct burial whether or not they are installed in underground raceways.
- E. Conductors and insulation shall be wrapped separately with semi-conducting tape.
- F. Insulation shall be wrapped with non-magnetic, metallic shielding tape, helically-applied over semi-conducting insulation shield.
- G. Heavy duty, overall protective jacket of chlorosulphonated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride shall enclose every cable. The manufacturer's name, cable type and size, and other pertinent information shall be marked or molded clearly on the overall protective jacket.
- H. Cable temperature ratings for continuous operation, emergency overload operation, and short circuit operation shall be not less than the NEC, NEMA WC 71, or NEMA WC 74 standard for the respective cable.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. The materials shall be compatible with the cables.
- B. In locations where moisture might be present, the splices shall be watertight. In manholes and handholes, the splices shall be submersible.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices and terminations have been installed, the contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory splices and terminations with approved material at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Splices and Terminations:
 - 1. Materials shall be designed for the cables being spliced and terminated, and shall be suitable for the prevailing environmental conditions.

2.3 SPLICES:

- a. Shall comply with IEEE 404. Include all components required for complete splice, with detailed instructions.
- b. Heat-shrink splice: Uniform cross-section, polymeric splicing kit with outer heat-shrink jacket.
- c. Cold-shrink splice: Premolded, cold-shrink-rubber, in-line splicing kit.
3. Terminations:
 - d. Shall comply with IEEE 48. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.
 - e. Class 1 terminations for indoor use: Modular type, furnished as a kit, with stress-relief tube; multiple, molded-silicone rubber, insulator modules; and compression-type connector.
 - f. Class 1 terminations for indoor use: Heat-shrink type with heat-shrink inner stress control and outer nontracking tubes; multiple, molded, nontracking skirt modules; and compression-type connector.
 - g. Class 1 terminations for indoor use: Kit with stress-relief tube, nontracking insulator tube, shield ground strap, compression-type connector, and end seal.
 - h. Class 3 terminations for outdoor use: Kit with stress cone and compression-type connector.
 - i. Load-break terminations for indoor and outdoor use: Elbow-type unit with test point and 200-A load make/break and continuous-current rating.
 - j. Dead-break terminations for indoor and outdoor use: Elbow-type unit with test point and 600-A continuous-current rating.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

Fireproofing tape shall be flexible, non-corrosive, self-extinguishing, arcproof, and fireproof intumescent elastomer. Securing tape shall be glass cloth electrical tape not less than 7 mils [0.18 mm] thick, and 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and per cable manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cable shall be installed in conduit above grade and duct bank below grade. All cables of a feeder shall be pulled simultaneously.

- C. Splice the cables only in manholes and accessible pullboxes.
- D. Ground shields in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Cable maximum pull length, maximum pulling tension, and minimum bend radius shall conform with the recommendations of the cable manufacturer.
- F. Use suitable lubricating compounds on the cables to prevent pulling damage. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable jacket and do not harden or become adhesive.
- G. Seal the cable ends prior to pulling, to prevent the entry of moisture or lubricant.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING SPLICING OPERATIONS

Blowers shall be provided to force fresh air into manholes where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed. Waterproof protective coverings shall be available on the work site to provide protection against moisture while a splice is being made. Pumps shall be used to keep manholes dry during splicing operations. Under no conditions shall a splice or termination be made that exposes the interior of a cable to moisture. A manhole ring at least 6 in [150 mm] above ground shall be used around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Unused ducts shall be plugged and water seepage through ducts in use shall be stopped before splicing.

3.3 PULLING CABLES IN DUCTS AND MANHOLES

- A. Cables shall be pulled into ducts with equipment designed for this purpose, including power-driven winches, cable-feeding flexible tube guides, cable grips, pulling eyes, and lubricants. A sufficient number of trained personnel and equipment shall be employed to ensure the careful and proper installation of the cable.
- B. Cable reels shall be set up at the side of the manhole opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing cables to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Flexible tube guides shall be installed through the opening in a manner that will prevent cables from rubbing on the edges of any structural member.
- C. Cable shall be unreeled from the top of the reel. Pay-out shall be carefully controlled. Cables to be pulled shall be attached through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a suitable cable grip and pulling eye.

- D. Woven-wire cable grips shall be used to grip the cable end when pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables.
- E. Pulling eyes shall be attached to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.
- F. Cables shall be liberally coated with a suitable lubricant as they enter the tube guide or duct. Rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around which the cable is pulled shall conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.
- G. Cables shall be pulled into ducts at a reasonable speed. Cable pulling using a vehicle shall not be permitted. Pulling operations shall be stopped immediately at any indication of binding or obstruction, and shall not be resumed until the potential for damage to the cable is corrected. Sufficient slack shall be provided for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.
- H. Splices in manholes shall be firmly supported on cable racks. No splices shall be pulled in ducts. Cable ends shall overlap at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing.
- I. Cables cut in the field shall have the cut ends immediately sealed to prevent entrance of moisture.

3.4 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Install the materials as recommended by the manufacturer, including precautions pertaining to air temperature and humidity during installation.
- B. Installation shall be accomplished by qualified personnel trained to accomplish medium voltage equipment installations. All manufacturer's instructions shall be followed precisely.
- C. Splices in manholes shall be located midway between cable racks on walls of manholes, and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.

3.5 FIREPROOFING

- A. Cover all cable segments exposed in manholes and pull-boxes with fireproofing tape.
- B. Apply the tape in a single layer, wrapped in a half-lap manner, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Extend the tape not less than 1 in [25 mm] into each duct.
- C. At each end of a taped cable section, secure the fireproof tape in place with glass cloth tape.

- a. Provide tags on each feeder conductor in manholes where splicing occurs. Identify each phase conductor "where fed from".

3.6 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION OF FEEDERS

In each manhole and pullbox, install permanent tags on each circuit's cables to clearly designate the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties. Position the tags so they will be easy to read after the fireproofing tape is installed.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and electrical inspections.
- B. Test equipment and labor and technical personnel shall be provided as necessary to perform the acceptance tests. Arrangements shall be made to have tests witnessed by the COTR.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 1. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage.
 2. Inspect shield grounding, cable supports, splices, and terminations.
 3. Verify that visible cable bends meet manufacturer's minimum published bending radius.
 4. Verify installation of fireproofing tape and identification tags.
- D. Electrical Tests:
 1. Acceptance tests shall be performed on new and service-aged cables as specified herein.
 2. Test new cable after installation, splices, and terminations have been made, but before connection to equipment and existing cable.
- E. Service-Aged Cable Tests:
 1. Maintenance tests shall be performed on service-aged cable interconnected to new cable.
 2. After new cable test and connection to an existing cable, test the interconnected cable. Disconnect cable from all equipment that could be damaged by the test.
- F. Insulation-Resistance Test: Test all new and service-aged cables with respect to ground and adjacent conductors.
 1. Test data shall include megohm readings and leakage current readings. Cable shall not be energized until insulation-resistance test results have been approved by the COTR. Test voltages and minimum acceptable resistance values shall be:

<u>Voltage Class</u>	<u>Test Voltage</u>	<u>Min. Insulation Resistance</u>
5kV	2,500 VDC	1,000 megohms
15kV	2,500 VDC	5,000 megohms

2. Provide a comprehensive report that describes the identification and location of cables tested, the test equipment used, and the date tests were performed; identifies the persons who performed the tests; and identifies the insulation resistance and leakage current results for each cable section tested. The report shall provide conclusions and recommendations for corrective action.
- G. Online Partial Discharge Test: Comply with IEEE 400 and 400.3. Test all new and service-aged cables. Perform tests after cables have passed the insulation-resistance test, and after successful energization.
1. Testing shall use a time or frequency domain detection process, incorporating radio frequency current transformer sensors with a partial discharge detection range of 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
 2. Provide a comprehensive report that describes the identification and location of cables tested, the test equipment used, and the date tests were performed; identifies the persons who performed the tests; and numerically and graphically identifies the magnitude of partial discharge detected for each cable section tested. The report shall provide conclusions and recommendations for corrective action.
- H. Final Acceptance: Final acceptance shall depend upon the satisfactory performance of the cables under test. No cable shall be energized until recorded test data have been approved by the COTR. Final test reports shall be provided to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of low-voltage conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-071.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
1. Shall be annealed copper.
 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.
- D. Color Code:
1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC.
Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):

1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

D. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:

1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190° F [90° C], with integral insulation.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
 - 4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- I. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equivalent insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install fireproofing on low-voltage cables where the low-voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage cables; also cover the low-voltage cables with arcproof and fireproof tape.
 - 2. Use tape of the same type used for the medium-voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 1 in [25 mm] into each duct.
 - 3. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type,

1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

1. Attach tags to the outside of the fire protection wrap.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

3.7 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Direct buried cables are not permitted for the emergency system underground distribution.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation

resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.

- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low voltage transformers.
- D. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low voltage distribution switchboards.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Engine-generators.
- G. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.
- H. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
 - C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 0.75 in [19 mm] diameter by 10 ft [30 M] long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, as shown on the drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in [4 mm] thick x 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 GROUNDING BUS

Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in [6.3 mm] thick x 4 in [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as shown on drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.
- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers:
 - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
 - 2. Ground the secondary neutral.

- D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.
- D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers and Panelboards, Engine-Generators, and Automatic Transfer Switches:
1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
 2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
 3. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
 4. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- E. Transformers:
1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.5 RACEWAY**A. Conduit Systems:**

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - a. Minimum size shall be derived from NEC Table 150-66
3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft.
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Outdoor Metallic Fences Around Electrical Equipment: Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 in [300 mm] below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 in [300 mm] of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 0.375 in x 1 in [3 mm x 25 mm] flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.10 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar and mounting hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

Provide 20 ft [6.1 M] of No. 4 bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 24 in [609 mm] below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 4 in [100 mm] of rod exposed.
- C. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make

09-10

accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

- D. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
 - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm]

flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

- c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:

Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise where there is a reduction of the internal diameter of the conduit is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of precast manholes and pullboxes with ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit," and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, pullboxes, and pull-boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features, as determined in the field.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include manholes, pullboxes, duct materials, and hardware. Submit plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories and details.
 - 3. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes or pullboxes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the

- proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COTR for approval prior to construction.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
 - 318/318M-05.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- 77-07.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C478-09.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - C858-09.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
 - C990-09.....Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C2-07National Electrical Safety Code
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC 2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And Conduit
 - TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
 - TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations

TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For
Underground Installation

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings

651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit

651B-07.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

I. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch
Basin, Manhole

1.6 STORAGE

Lift and support pre-cast concrete structures only at designated
lifting or supporting points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE

A. Structure: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically-
poured walls and bottom. Frame and cover shall form top of manhole.
Comply with ASTM C 858.

B. Cable Supports:

1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped
galvanized "T" section steel, 2.25 in [56 mm] x 0.25 in [6 mm] in
size, and punched with 14 holes on 1.5 in [38 mm] centers for
attaching cable arms.

2. Cable arms shall be 0.1875 in [5 mm] gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped
galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be
approximately 2.5 in [63 mm] wide x 14 in [350 mm] long.

3. Insulators for cable supports shall be high-glazed, wet process
porcelain, and shall completely encircle the cable.

4. Equip each cable stanchion with two spare cable arms and six spare
insulators for future use.

C. Ladder: Fiberglass with 16 in [400 mm] rung spacing. Provide securely-
mounted ladder for every manhole over 4 ft [1.2 M] deep.

- D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3 in [75 mm] PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.
- E. Sump: Provide 12 in x 12 in [305 mm x 305 mm] covered sump frame and cover.

2.2 PULLBOXES

- A. General: Size as indicated on drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77 Tier 22 loading. Provide pulling irons, 0.875 in [22 mm] diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.
- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.
- C. Fiberglass Pullboxes: Shall be sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
- D. Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be monolithically-poured reinforced concrete.

2.3. DUCTS

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
 - 1. Plastic Duct:
 - a. NEMA TC6 & 8 and TC9 plastic utilities duct.
 - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 194° F [90° C] rated conductors.
 - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
 - 1. Plastic duct:
 - a. NEMA TC2 and TC3
 - b. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 80 PVC or HDPE.
 - c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 167° F [75° C] rated conductors.
 - 2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

2.4 GROUNDING

- A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 6 AWG [16 mm²] minimum.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 3 in [76 mm] wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

Plastic with 200 lb [890 N] minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.

1. Units shall be installed on a 12 in [300 mm] level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 1 in [25 mm] sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.

2. Seal duct terminations so they are watertight.

B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

C. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 4 in [100 mm] above the manhole floor.

D. Grounding in Manholes:

1. Install a No. 3/0 AWG [95 mm²] bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.

2. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.

3. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bare copper jumper.

E. Manhole Lighting: Where shown on the drawings, provide NEMA 3R lighting switch mounted no more than 2 ft [0.6 M] from top of ladder and a 27 W compact fluorescent wet location light fixture in manhole. Provide

dedicated 0.75 in [20 mm] direct-buried conduit and conductors to nearest electrical panel board.

- F. Sump Pump: Provide sump pump complete with float switch, GFCI receptacle, and T-rated switch in NEMA 3R boxes in manhole. Provide dedicated 0.75 in [20 mm] direct-buried conduit and conductors to nearest electrical panelboard.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 11 EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM) for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, the Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:
1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 4 ft [1.2 M] intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
 4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.
- F. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be heavy wall rigid steel.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 4 in [100 mm] in 100 ft [30 M].
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 24 in [610 mm] below bottom of slab.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] away from the edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. Radius for turns of direction shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter. Use manufactured long sweep bends.
7. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 5 ft [1.5 M]. Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 12 in [300 mm] from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
 - a. For like services, not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - b. For power and signal services, not less than 6 in [150 mm].
11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.

14. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor equipment terminations with a suitable compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Conduits:

1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 24 in [600 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 30 in [750 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 4 ft [1.2 M] below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 3 in [75 mm] beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
5. Within 10 ft [3 M] of building manhole and pullbox wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 6 in [150 mm] vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 0.75 in [19 mm] reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 in [450 mm] into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COTR.
11. Duct Bank Markers:
 - a. Duct bank markers, where required and shown on plans, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or pullboxes at approximately every 200 ft [60 M] along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 2 ft [0.6 M] to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
 - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. The second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 2 in [75 mm] long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 0.75 in [6 mm] at the top and a depth of 0.25 in [6 mm].
 - c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
 - d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow equivalent to the angular change of the duct bank.
- D. Concrete-Encased Duct and Conduit Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 12 in [300 mm] above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
- E. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- F. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
 1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct. The mandrel shall be not less than 12 in [3600 mm] long, and shall have a diameter not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct

09-10

to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.

2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR.

- G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- H. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 in [300 mm] in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- I. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- J. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- K. Partially-Completed Duct Banks: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 in [75 mm] from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 12 in [300 mm] apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -

VAMC - ALTOONA, PA

PROJECT NO. 503-10-123

480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

January 4, 2012

09-10

**SECTION 26 05 71
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements of the Electrical System Protective Device Study (herein, "the study").
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the utility and the on-site generator sources. The study shall reflect the operation of each device during normal and abnormal current conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANEL BOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- D. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Engine-generators.
- E. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The protective device study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer's qualified engineers or an approved consultant. The contractor is responsible for providing all pertinent information required by the preparers to complete the study.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
- C. Complete short-circuit and coordination study as described in paragraph 1.6.

- D. Protective equipment shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the protective device study. Protective equipment shop drawings will not be accepted prior to protective device study.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
- Certification by the contractor that the protective devices have been adjusted and set in accordance with the approved protective device study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and
Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power
Systems
- 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis
- 1584a-04.....Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard
Calculations

1.6 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The complete study shall include a system one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.
- B. One Line Diagram:
1. On the one line diagram, show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices installed under this project.
 2. On the one line diagram, also show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW and Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the construction drawings.
 - f. Conduit, cable, and busway material and sizes, length, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short-Circuit Study:

1. Systematically calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate the motor contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
 2. The study shall be calculated by means of a computer program. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be incorporated in the introductory remarks of the study.
 3. Present the data conclusions of the short-circuit study in a table format. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Protective device.
 - d. Device rating.
 - e. Calculated short-circuit current.
- D. Coordination Curves:
1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of protective devices to ensure selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including the utility company upstream device. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device in such a manner that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
 2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
 - g. Maximum short-circuit cutoff point.
 3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - c. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
 - d. Fuse rating and type.

e. Ground fault pickup and time delay.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose approaches to effectively protect the underrated equipment. Provide minor modifications to conform with the study (examples of minor modifications are trip sizes within the same frame, the time-current curve characteristics of induction relays, CT ranges, etc.).
- B. After developing the coordination curves, highlight areas lacking coordination. Present a technical evaluation with a discussion of the logical compromises for best coordination.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Necessary final field adjustments, settings, and minor modifications shall be made to conform with the study without additional cost to the Government.
- B. All final circuit breaker and relay settings and fuse sizes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the study.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of dry-type general-purpose transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, then submit four copies of the updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ST20-92.....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for
Distribution Transformers
TR1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry-type transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Dry-type transformers shall have the following features:
1. Transformers shall be self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
 3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
 4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.
 - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 ° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.
 6. Core and coil assemblies:
 - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.

- b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
 - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
 - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
- a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
 - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
 - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 6 in [150 mm].
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.
- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
4. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Verify correct equipment grounding.
6. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 24 11
DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the distribution switchboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for Personnel Safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Coordination study of overcurrent protection devices.
- F. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: TVSS equipment for distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Distribution switchboards shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
 - 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 3. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.

4. Exercise all active components.
 5. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 6. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 7. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
 8. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COTR prior to shipment of the switchboards to ensure that the switchboards have been successfully tested as specified.
- D. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the COTR not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.
3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

B. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data

sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR.
- a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - c. Show all terminal identification.
 - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breakers settings.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C37.13.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
 - C57.13.....Instrument Transformers
 - C62.41.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
 - C62.45.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- PB-2.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards.
 - PB-2.1.....Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Switchboards
 - AB-1.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 67.....Panelboards
 - 489.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breakers Enclosures
 - 891.....Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - 1449.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Switchboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, IEEE, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Switchboards shall be provided complete, ready for operation including, but not limited to housing, buses, circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, fuses, and wiring.
- C. Switchboard dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchboard in addition to the date of manufacture.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type I: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 - 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.

- b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
- 2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
- 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.
 - c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
- 4. Bolted line and load connections.
- 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.
- 6. Short Circuit Current Rating: 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical, minimum, or as shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.

2.3 HOUSING

- A. Provide a completely enclosed, free standing, steel enclosure not less than the gage required by the ANSI and UL standards. The enclosure is to consist of the required number of vertical sections bolted together to form one metal enclosed rigid switchboard. The sides, top and rear shall be covered with removable screw on sheet steel plates.
- B. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. All openings shall be protected against entrance of falling dirt, water, or foreign matter.
- C. Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and primed with rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat to be the manufacturers standard gray. Provide a quart of finish paint for touch-up purposes.

2.4 BUSES

- A. General: Buses shall be arranged for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. Main phase buses (through bus), full size neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity the entire length of the switchboard. Provide for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace the bus to withstand the available short circuit current at the particular location and as shown on the drawings. No magnetic material shall be used between buses to form a magnetic loop.
- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus temperature rise shall not exceed 65 degrees C (149 degrees F). Section busing shall be sized based on UL and NEMA Switchboard Standards.
- C. Bus Connections: All contact surfaces shall be copper. Provide a minimum of two plated bolts per splice. Where physical bus size permits only one bolt, provide a means other than friction to prevent turning, twisting or bending. Torque bolts to the manufacturer's recommended values.

- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare or plated bus and mount on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect link to permit isolation of neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar sized per UL 891 the length of the switchboard and secure at each section.
- F. Main Bonding Jumper: Connect an uninsulated 1/4 inch by 2 inch (6mm by 50 mm) copper bus between the neutral and ground buses to establish the system common ground point.

2.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.6 METERING

Not Used.

2.7 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchboard assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

2.8 PROVISION FOR FUTURE

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, the space shall be equipped with bus connections to the future overcurrent device with suitable insulation and bracing to maintain proper short circuit rating and physical clearance. Provide buses for the ampere rating as shown for the future device.

2.9 BREAKER REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

Where draw out circuit breakers are provided, furnish a portable elevating carriage or switchboard permanent top mounted device for installation and removal of the breakers.

2.10 CONTROL WIRING

Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses.

2.11 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Type I Switchboard: Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.

1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:

- a. Ampere setting (continuous).
- b. Long time band.
- c. Short time trip point.
- d. Short time delay.
- e. Instantaneous trip point.
- f. Ground fault trip point.
- g. Ground fault trip delay.

2. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.

3. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

f. Trip devices shall have the following features:

- 1) Trip device in each pole.
- 2) Mechanically and electrically trip free.
- 3) Long time element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate, and minimum time delay bands.
- 4) Short time element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate, and minimum time delay bands.
- 5) Ground fault element with adjustable pick-up and selective maximum, intermediate and minimum time delay bands.
- 6) Final settings of pick-up and time bands shall be as shown on the drawings reflected by the Electrical System Protective Device Study.

2.12 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as herein specified.
- B. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
 - 2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
 - f. Ground fault trip point.
 - g. Ground fault trip delay.
 - 3. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be shown on the electrical system protective device study.
 - 4. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install the switchboard in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboard to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Exterior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches [200mm] thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inch [150 by 150mm] No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches [100mm] from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch [150mm] thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch [12.5mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

4-09

D. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [12.5mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
 - h. Clean switchboard.
 - i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - k. Exercise all active components.
 - l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - m. If applicable, verify that vents are clear.
 - n. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.
2. Electrical Tests
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

- b. Perform overpotential tests.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
- d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchboard and related equipment on the date requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for installing the over-current protective devices to ensure proper equipment and personnel protection.
- F. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

C. Manuals:

1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to COTR:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB-1-06.....Panelboards

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V
Maximum)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-2004.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the
Workplace

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 PANELBOARDS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products.

- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
1. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories, such as surge protective devices per Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION, metering devices per Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING, lighting controls per Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS, and as scheduled on the drawings or specified herein. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:
1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
 4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 6. Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 22,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V 3Ø and 120/240 V 1Ø panelboards, and 35,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
 7. Branch circuit panelboards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.

8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
11. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panelboards shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as shown on the drawings, required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A frame or lower. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3x to 10x for breakers with 600 A frames and higher. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as

specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY . Factory setting shall be HI, unless otherwise noted.

E. Breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where indicated.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE SUPPRESSION

- A. Where shown on drawings, furnish all existing panelboards with transient voltage surge suppression device. Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.
- B. Provide integral transient-voltage surge suppression on all new panelboards.

2.5 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards, installed in the appropriate panelboards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.
- D. Mount the fully-aligned panelboard such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in [1980 mm]. Mount panelboards that are too high such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in [150 mm] above the finished floor.
- E. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Clean panelboard.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the COTR: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231.....Power Outlets
 - 467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 - 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit

interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

- b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the "hospital-grade" listing.
- 5. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - 1. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.

4-09

- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.
- H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches [1200mm] above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR STARTERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.

- b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
- c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - 2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the COTR prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
 - C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements
 - ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
 - ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers,
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
DC
 - ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed
Drives
 - ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL

A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.

B. Shall have the following features:

1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.

2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.

3. Motor control circuits:

a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.

b. Shall be grounded except as follows:

1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.

2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.

c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.

d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.

4. Overload current protective devices:

a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type).

b. Overload relay (solid state type).

c. One for each pole.

d. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.

e. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.

f. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.

g. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the COTR, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.

09-10

5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.
6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.
8. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
 - b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
 - c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- D. For motor controllers being installed in existing motor control centers or panelboards, coordinate with the existing centers or panelboards.
- E. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- F. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 2. Units shall include overload and low voltage protection, red pilot light, NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
 - 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.
- D. Motor starting switches.
 - 1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light low voltage protection, NO auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Starters shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum size 0.
- C. Where combination motor starters are used, combine starter with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced voltage starters. Equip starters with 120V AC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted. Locate "reset" button to be accessible without opening the enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. In seismic areas, equipment shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawing to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- D. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.

- E. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
- F. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- G. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.
- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 65 percent.
- E. In reduced-voltage solid-state controllers, set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect contactors.
 - d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
 - e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
 - f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.

- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Motor rated toggle switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.
3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
 - KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
 - 248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
 - 977-94.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for all switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 7. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.

8. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
9. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
10. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be HP rated.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

2.5 LOW VOLTAGE CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. In accordance with NEMA FU1.
- B. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting Class L, time delay Class RK1, fast acting Class RK1, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay Class T, fast acting.
- C. Feeders: Class L, fast acting Class L, time delay Class RK1, fast acting Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, fast acting Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
- D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 Class RK5, time delay.
- E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay Class RK5, time delay Class J, fast acting Class J, time delay.
- F. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, complete installation, connection and testing of the engine generator system. This includes: air filtration, starting system, generator controls, /instrumentation, lubrication, fuel system, cooling system and exhaust system.
- B. The engine generator system shall be fully automatic and shall constitute a unified and coordinated system ready for operation.
- C. The engine generator system shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Diesel Engine.
 - 2. Lubrication Oil System.
 - 3. Fuel Oil System.
 - 4. Cooling System.
 - 6. Intake and Exhaust Air Systems.
 - 7. Starting System.
 - 8. Generator.
 - 9. Controls, Supervision and Distribution.
 - 10. Walk-In Outdoor Generator Enclosure.
 - 11. Spare Parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and Wiring.
- C. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Requirements for automatic transfer switches.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Requirements for secondary distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The supplier of the diesel-engine generator set shall be responsible for satisfactory total operation of the system and its certification. This

480 VOLT EMERGENCY POWER DISTRIBUTION UPGRADE

SEPTEMBER 26, 2011

07-08M

supplier shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity in regards to coordinating, engineering, testing and supervising. Each of these installations shall have been in successful operation for three or more years. Prior to review of submittals, the Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to:

1. Have the manufacturer submit a list of locations of similar installations.
 2. Inspect any of these installations and operations of engine-generator set, and question the user concerning the installations without the presence of the supplier.
- B. Factory authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.
- C. Engine generator and auxiliary components shall be supplied from a single manufacturer.
- D. Noise level developed by the generator set shall be as herein specified.
- E. Factory Test: The Government shall have the option of witnessing the following tests at the factory. The Government will pay all expenses for the Government representative's trip to witness these tests. Contractor shall notify the COTR 15 days prior to date of testing. Manufacturer shall furnish load banks, testing instruments and all other equipment as necessary to perform these tests.
1. Load Test: Shall include six hours of continuous operation; four hours while the set is delivering 100 percent of the specified KW and two hours while delivering 110 percent of the specified KW. During this test record the following data at 20-minute intervals:

Time	Engine RPM	Oil Temperature Out
KW	Water Temperature In	Fuel Pressure
Voltage	Water Temperature Out	Oil Pressure
Amperes	Oil Temperature In	Ambient Temperature

2. Quick Start Test: Record time required for the engine generator set to develop specified voltage, frequency and KW load from a standstill condition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Data shall be submitted in the following form:
 - a. Technical data sheets (TDS): These include published performance, rating and derating curves, published ratings, catalog cuts, pictures, manufacturer's specifications, material composition, and gauge thickness.
 - b. Description of operation (DO): Manufacturer's literatures and, if suitable, diagrams.
 - c. Calculations (CALC): Detailed engineering calculations with all equations, graphs, assumptions, and approximations shown, and data sources referenced.
 - d. Certification (CERT): Written confirmation as to the document's accuracy, and genuineness.
 - e. Shop Drawings (SD): Scaled drawings showing plan views, side views, elevations and cross sections.
 - f. Diagrams (DGM): These include control system diagrams, elementary diagrams, control sequence diagrams or table, wiring diagrams, interconnections diagrams (between local control cubicles, remote annunciator panels, remote derangement panels, remote monitoring panels, remote exercising panel and underground fuel storage tanks), wireless connection diagrams, illustrative diagrams, flow diagrams, and other like items.
3. Prior to fabrication, submit for approval the following data for each engine-generator set, transfer device and control and supervisory equipment:
 - a. Engine generator set: TDS, SD including subtransient reactance and short-circuit current capacity.
 - b. Engine jacket water heaters: TDS
 - c. Muffler assembly: TDS, SD
 - d. Motor-operated damper assembly: TDS
 - e. Day tank and pumps or integral sub-base fuel tank: TDS, CALC
 - f. Batteries, racks and charger: TDS, CALC
 - g. Torsional Vibration: CERT
 - h. Control and Supervisory Equipment: TDS, DGM, DO, SD
 - i. Performance:
 - 1) Voltage regulating equipment: TDS
 - 2) Frequency regulating equipment: TDS

- 3) Voltage and frequency dips and recovery times due to specified motor loading: CALC
- 4) Antifreeze derating: TDS
- 5) Ambient derating: TDS

k. Fuel oil system: DGM

l. Cooling system: DGM

m. Vibration isolators: TDS, CALC

n. Sound power level data for the packaged outdoor generator.

o. Vibration isolation system performance data from no-load to full-load. This must include seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base and vibration isolation.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals of the engine generator set and auxiliaries including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information, such as telephone number, fax number, and web sites, for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR:
 - a. Include complete "As installed" diagrams, which indicate all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation and testing.
 - d. Complete lists of spare parts and special tools recommended for two years of normal operation of the complete system.

D. Certifications:

1. Prior to fabrication of the engine-generator set, submit the following for approval, to the COTR:
 - a. A certification in writing that a diesel engine of the same model and configuration, with the same bore, stroke, number of cylinders, and equal or higher BMEP and RPM ratings as the proposed diesel engine has been operating satisfactorily, with connected loads of not less than 75 percent of the specified KW/KVA rating, for not less than 2,000 hours without any failure of a crankshaft, camshaft, piston, valve, injector or governor system.

- b. A certification in writing that devices and circuits will be incorporated to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the auxiliary electrical power system during operation of the diesel engine-generator set at speeds other than the rated RPM while performing maintenance. Include thorough descriptions with submittal of any precautions, which will be necessary to protect the voltage regulator and other components of the system during operation of the diesel engine-generator set at speeds other than the rated RPM.
2. Prior to installation of the engine-generator set at the job site, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certified test data, alternator temperature rise test and strip chart recordings, and photographs showing test setup and equipment.
3. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following, to the COTR:
 - a. Certified test report by the manufacturer of the engine-generator set that the auxiliary electrical power system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certified report of field tests from the contractor that the engine-generator set and major auxiliaries have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Equipment shall withstand the mechanical stresses caused by rough handling during shipment in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses, which occur during operation of the system. Protect radiator core with wood sheet.
- B. Store the equipment in a location approved by the COTR.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Shall conform to the arrangements and details shown on the drawings. The dimensions, enclosures and arrangements of the engine-generator set shall permit the operating personnel to safely and conveniently operate and maintain the system in the space designated for installation.
- B. Unless specified otherwise, each component of the engine-generator system shall be capable of operating as specified herein at 334 meters (1000 feet) above sea level in a ventilated room which will have average ambient air temperatures ranging from a minimum of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) in winter to maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) in summer.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C37.50-00.....Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers used In Enclosures-Test Procedures
- C. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-04.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black, and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.
- B88-03.....Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B88M-03.....Specification for Seamless Copper water Tube (Metric)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C37.13-95.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used In Enclosures
- C37.90.1-02.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- AB 1-02.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- ICS 6-01.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- ICS 4-05.....Terminal Blocks,
- MG 1-04.....Motor and Generators
- MG 2-01.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and use of Electric Motors and Generators
- PB 2-01.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards
- SG 3-95.....Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers-Power Switching Equipment
- SG 5-95.....Power Switchgear Assemblies
- 250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- F. National Electrical Testing Association (NETA):
- ATS-95.....Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 30-03.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.

37-02.....Installations and Use of Stationary Combustion

Engine and Gas Turbines

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-05.....Health Care Facilities

110-05.....Standard for Emergency and Standby Power
Systems.

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

142-02.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible liquids

2085-95.....Insulated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

2200-04.....Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies

1236-02.....Battery Charges for Charging Engine-Starter
Batteries

467-04.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

489-04.....Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case
Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

508-05.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-03.....Dead-Front Switchboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIESEL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. The engine generator system shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, NEMA and ANSI, and as specified and as shown on the drawings.

B. Provide a factory-assembled, wired, (except for the field connections), complete, fully automatic diesel engine-generator system.

C. Published Rating:

1. Building No. 1, Shall be not less than 1500/1875 KW/KVA (2000/2500 KW/KVA add alternate No. 2) Standby at 480/277 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire, 60 Hz and 0.80 power factor.

2. Building No. 4, Shall be not less than 350/438 KW/KVA Standby at 480/277 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire, 60 Hz and 0.80 power factor.

3. Shall be capable of operating continuously for 24 consecutive hours within any 24-hour period of operation at 110 percent of its specified rating without damage.

D. Assemble, connect and wire the equipment at the factory so that only the external connections need to be made at the construction site.

E. Unit shall be factory painted with manufacturer's primer and standard finishes.

- F. Coordinate the components of the system and their arrangements, electrically and mechanically.
- G. Connections between components of the system shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the diesel engine-generator set.
- H. Couplings, shafts, and other moving parts shall be enclosed and guarded. Guards shall be metal, ruggedly constructed, rigidly fastened and readily removable for convenient servicing of the equipment without disassembling any pipes and fittings.
- I. Generator set and cooling system shall be furnished with extended life antifreeze solution to protect the system from freezing at all times.
- J. Generator set shall have the following features:
 - 1. Factory-mounted on a common, rigid, welded, structural steel base.
 - 2. The maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15mm with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/sec RMS, for all speeds.
 - 3. The isolators shall be constrained with restraints capable of withstanding static forces in any direction equal to twice the weight of the supported equipment.
 - 4. Automatic start, accelerate to the specified RPM and deliver the specified KW/KVA output at 60 Hz within 10 seconds after a single pole contact closes in a remote device.
 - 5. Recover rapidly from instantaneous changes between no load and the specified KW/KVA rating, and the reverse changes of load, without damage.
 - 6. Shall be capable of operating satisfactorily as specified for not less than 10,000 hours between major overhauls.
 - 7. Engine-generator set shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory in order to comply with the maximum vibration velocity specified in paragraph 3.1.D.

2.2 DIESEL ENGINE

- A. Coupled directly to a generator.
- B. Minimum 4-cylinders.
- C. Operating speed shall be 1800 RPM.
- D. BMEP for the diesel engine, while the engine-generator set is delivering 100 percent of its specified output, shall not exceed the following maximum limits:
- E. The minimum cubic inch displacement of the engine shall not be less than the value calculated from the following equation:

$$\text{Displacement} = \frac{\text{BHP} \times \text{K}}{\text{BMEP} \times \text{RPM}}$$

$$\text{Where BHP} = \frac{\text{Specified KW} + R}{0.746 \times G}$$

K = 396,000 for 2-cycle engines

K = 792,000 for 4-cycle engines

BMEP = Values specified above

RPM = 1800

G = generator efficiency expressed as a decimal

R = horsepower of radiator fan

R = 0, when electric motor driven radiator fan is herein specified

- F. The engine shall be able to start in a 4.5 degrees C (40 degrees F) ambient temperature while using No. 2 diesel fuel oil without the use of starting aids such as glow plugs and ether injections.
- G. Fuel oil consumption of the engine rate shall not exceed 0.40 pounds of fuel oil per BHP per hour when it delivers 100 percent of its specified KW/KVA rating.
- H. Equipped with electric heaters for maintaining the engine's coolant temperature in the range of 32-38 degrees C (90-100 degrees F) as recommended by the manufacturer.
1. Install thermostatic controls, contactors, and circuit breaker protected circuits for the heaters.
 2. The heaters shall operate continuously except while the engine is operating or the water temperature is at the predetermined level.

2.3 GOVERNOR

- A. Isochronous; electronic or hydraulic type.
- B. Steady-state speed band at 60 Hz shall not exceed plus or minus 1/3 of one percent.
- C. At 60 Hz, when load changes equal to 25 percent of the specified KW/KVA rating, frequency change shall not exceed two percent and it shall recover to 60 Hz within three seconds.
- D. At 60 Hz, when load changes equal to 100 percent of the specified KW/KVA rating, frequency change shall not exceed eight percent and it shall recover to 60 Hz within five seconds.
- E. While the engine is running, manual speed adjustments may be made.

2.4 LUBRICATION OIL SYSTEM

- A. Pressurized type.
- B. Positive-displacement pump driven by engine crankshaft.

- C. Full-flow strainer and full-flow or by-pass filters.
- D. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall remove particles as small as 3 microns without removing the additives in the oil. For by-pass filters, flow shall be diverted without flow interruption.
- E. Extend lube oil sump drain line passing out through the skid base and terminate it with a drain valve and plug.
- F. Provide a 120-volt oil heater for exterior generator set.

2.5 FUEL OIL SYSTEM

- A. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:
 - 1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
 - 2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
 - 3. Filters or screens, which require cleaning or replacement, will not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
 - 4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the main storage tank by gravity or a pump.
 - 5. Filter System:
 - a. Dual primary filters shall be located between the main fuel oil storage and day tank.
 - b. Secondary filters (engine mounted) shall be located so the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
 - c. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- B. Day Tank:
 - 1. Capacity of the day tank shall be not less than:
 - a. 75 gallons for generator sets specified from 201 KW to 300 KW.
 - b. 4 hours fuel consumption based on 100% load for generator sets specified over 300 KW.
 - 2. Shall be welded steel, UL approved.
 - 3. Secure, pipe and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.
 - 4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
 - 5. Incorporate a float switch on the day tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine generator control

07-08M

cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below the level at which the transfer pump should start to refill the tank.

- a. The float switch contacts, which control the fuel oil transfer pump, shall be set to energize the pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches 1/3 of the total volume of the tank.
 - b. The float switch contacts, which actuate the low fuel oil day tank alarm device, shall be set to alarm and energize the second fuel transfer pump when the liquid level in the tank reaches 1/4 of the total volume of the tank.
6. Day tank and engine supply line elevations shall be below the elevation of the injector return outlet on the engine.
- C. Fuel Oil Transfer Pump-Main Storage Tank to Day Tank(s).
1. Electric motor-driven, duplex arrangement, close-coupled, single-stage, positive-displacement type with built-in pressure relief valves. When the fuel is used for cooling components of the fuel injection system, the engine's fuel return line shall be returned to the main storage tank, rather than the day tank.
 2. Include a heavy-duty automatic alternator and H-0-A switch to alternate sequence of pumps and allow maintenance. Pumps shall be controlled with the float switch on the day tank and H-O-A selector switch so the day tank will be refilled automatically when the oil level lowers to the low limit for the float switch. The H-0-A selector switches shall enable the pumps to be operated manually at any time.
 3. For all engines, each transfer pump and its electrical and plumbing connections shall be sized to provide a flow rate of at least four times the engines' fuel pumping rate.
 4. Provide a manually operated, rotary-type, transfer pump connected in parallel with the electric motor-driven transfer pumps so that oil can be pumped to the day tank while the electric motor-driven pumps are inoperative.
- D. Piping System: Black steel, standard weight, ASTM A-53 pipe and necessary valves and pressure gages between:
1. The engine and the day tank as shown on the drawings.
 2. The day tank and the supply and return connections at the underground storage tank as shown on the drawings. Connections at the engine shall be made with flexible piping suitable for the fuel furnished.
 3. See fuel oil piping diagram on the drawings.

2.6 ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

- A. Liquid-cooled, closed loop, with radiator mounted on the engine generator set and integral engine driven circulating pump as shown on the drawings.
- B. Cooling capacity shall not be less than the cooling requirements of the engine-generator set and its lubricating oil while operating continuously at 110 percent of its specified rating.
- D. Coolant shall be extended life antifreeze solution, 50 percent ethylene and 50 percent soft water, with corrosion inhibitor additive as recommended by the manufacturer
- E. Radiator core tubes material shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- F. Fan shall be driven by multiple belts from engine shaft

2.7 AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

A. Air Intake:

Provide an engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry filter and dirty filter indicator.

B. Exhaust System:

2. Exhaust Muffler:

- a. Shall be Critical grade type and capable of the following noise attenuation:

Octave Band Hertz (Mid Frequency)	Minimum db Attenuation (.0002 Microbar Reference)
31	5
63	10
125	27
500	37
1000	31
2000	26
4000	25
8000	26

- 3. Pressure drop in the complete exhaust system shall be small enough for satisfactory operation of the engine-generator set while it is delivering 110 percent of its specified rating.
- 4. Exhaust pipe size, from the engine to the muffler, shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Pipe size from muffler to air discharge shall be two-pipe sizes larger than engine exhaust pipe.

5. Connections at the engine exhaust outlet shall be made with a flexible exhaust pipe. Provide bolted type pipe flanges welded to each end of the flexible section.
- C. Condensate drain at muffler shall be made with schedule 40 black steel pipe through a petcock.
- D. Exhaust Piping and Supports: Black steel pipe, ASTM A-53 standard weight with welded fittings. Spring type hangers, as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, shall support the pipe.

2.8 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

- A. Shall start the engine at any position of the flywheel.
- B. Electric cranking motor:
 1. Shall be engine-mounted.
 2. Shall crank the engine via a gear drive.
 3. Rating shall be adequate for cranking the cold engine at the voltage provided by the battery system, and at the required RPM during five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking each at 10 second intervals, for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking without damage.
- C. Batteries: 24 volt electric with the following features:
 1. Batteries shall be nickel-cadmium high discharge rate type.
 2. Each battery cell shall have minimum and maximum electrolyte level indicators, and flip top flame arrestor vent cap.
 3. Batteries shall have connector covers for protection against external short circuits.
 4. With the charger disconnected, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity so that the total system voltage does not fall below 85 percent of the nominal system voltage with the following demands:
 - a. Five consecutive starting attempts of 10 seconds cranking at 10 second intervals for a total of 50 seconds of actual cranking (the fifth starting attempt will be manually initiated upon failure of a complete engine cranking cycle).
 5. Battery racks shall be metal with an alkali resistant finish and thermal insulation, and secured to the floor.
 6. Battery shall operate continuously for 12 hours and be able to provide the cranking power described in 2.8.B.3 without charging.
- D. Battery Charger:

1. The charger shall maintain one percent voltage regulation from no load to full load for line voltage variation of 10 percent and frequency variation of ± 3 Hz from 60 Hz.
2. The charger shall maintain a nominal float voltage of 1.4 vdc and a nominal equalizing voltage of 1.6 vdc.
3. The charger shall be capable of continuous operation in an ambient temperature of -20 to 60 degrees C (-30 to 104 degrees F) without derating. The charger shall be convection cooled and housed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. The charger shall have a hinged front door and all components shall be accessible from the front.
4. Provide both AC and DC transient protection. Charger shall be able to recharge a fully discharged battery without tripping AC protective devices. AC circuit breaker shall not trip under any DC load condition including short circuit on output terminals.
5. The charger shall be capable of recharging the fully discharged battery in 12 hours and simultaneously power the Supervisory and Control panel.
6. The charger shall have fused AC input and DC output protection, and shall not discharge the batteries when AC power fails.
7. The charger shall have the following accessories:
 - a. On-Off control switch with pilot light.
 - b. Hand adjustable 0 to 24 hour equalize charge timer.
 - c. AC power failure alarm light.
 - d. High DC voltage alarm light.
 - e. DC voltmeter - 5 percent accuracy.
 - f. DC Ammeter - 5 percent accuracy.

2.9 GENERATOR

- A. Synchronous, amortisseur windings, bracket-bearing, self-venting, rotating-field type connected directly to the engine.
- B. Lifting lugs designed for convenient connection to and removal from the engine at the construction site.
- C. Integral poles and spider, or individual poles dove-tailed to the spider.
- D. Insulation shall be as required for the ambient temperature and other requirements designated in the paragraph, DIESEL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET, in this section.
- E. Designed for sustained short circuit currents in conformance with NEMA Standards.

- F. Designed for sustained operation at 125 percent of the RPM specified for the generator set without damage.
- G. Telephone influence factor shall conform to NEMA Standards.
- H. Furnished with brushless excitation system or static-exciter-regulator assembly.
- I. Nameplates attached to the generator and exciter shall show the manufacturer's name, equipment identification, serial number, voltage ratings, field current ratings, KW/KVA output ratings, power factor rating, time rating, temperature rise ratings, RPM ratings, full load current rating, number of phases and frequency, and date of manufacture.
- J. At full load, the efficiency shall be not less than:
 - 1. 89 percent for sets specified from 60 KW to 175 KW.
 - 2. 92 percent for sets specified over 175 KW.
- K. The neutral shall be electrically isolated from equipment ground and terminated in same junction box as the phase conductors.

2.10 EQUIPMENT FOR CONTROLS, SUPERVISION AND DISTRIBUTION

- A. Shall include Engine Generator Control Cubicle(s) Master Control Cubicle Remote Annunciator Panel Remote Monitoring Panel Exercising Control Panel.
 - 1. Control Equipment shall be in accordance with UL 508, NEMA ICS-4, ICS-6 and ANSI C37.90.1.
 - 2. Panels shall be in accordance with UL 50.
 - 3. Cubicles shall be in accordance with UL 891.
 - 4. Incorporate all of the items required to fulfill the requirements in the specifications and on the drawings.
 - 5. Components:
 - a. Shall be heavy duty, industrial type.
 - b. Electrical contacts shall be precious metal surfaced.
 - c. Only heavy duty solid-state components will be accepted.
 - 6. Coordinate controls with the automatic transfer devices shown on the drawings, so that the systems will operate as specified.
 - 7. Cubicles and Panels:
 - a. Code gauge steel; manufacturer's recommended heavy gauge steel with factory primer and light gray finish.
 - b. Doors shall be gasketed and be attached with concealed or semi-concealed hinges, and shall have a permanent means of latching in closed position.
 - c. Panels shall be wall mounted or incorporated in other equipment as indicated on the drawings or as specified.

07-08M

- d. Cubicle design shall be of frame construction free standing sheet metal cabinet, floor supported with front and rear access openings for air circulation.
 - e. Door locks for panels and cubicles shall have identical keying to operate from a single key.
 - f. Panel installation shall be suitable for convenient maintenance and operation. Overall heights of the cubicles shall not exceed 2.5 meters (90 inches).
8. Wiring: Insulated, rated at 600 volts, UL approved.
- a. Install the wiring in vertical and horizontal runs, neatly harnessed.
 - b. Terminate all external wiring at heavy duty, pressure type, terminal blocks.
9. Clearly and permanently label the equipment, wiring terminals and wires.
10. Laminate or mount under plexiglas appropriate wiring diagrams and mount them within the frame on the inside of the cubicles and panels.
11. The system shall be designed and manufactured employing the most modern technology to insure maximum reliability and longevity.
13. All indicating lamps and switches shall be accessible and mounted on the cubicle doors.
14. Electronic governor control panel, voltage regulator, control panel, motorized voltage adjusting potentiometer, and associated components shall be shipped to the generator control switchboard manufacturer for assembly, mounting and/or interwiring in the switchboard. Detailed drawings outlining proper interconnection and physical mounting data shall also be furnished to the generator switchboard manufacturer to facilitate proper design and interfacing. The engine generator set supplier shall furnish these items as soon as possible.
15. All meters shall be solid-state switchboard type, 112 mm (4-1/2 inches), 1 percent accuracy transformer rated for 600 volt service. Ammeters and voltmeters shall be furnished with phase selector switches. Metering shall include necessary current and potential transformers and instrument fuses.
16. The repetitive accuracy of the monitors shall be as stated over an environmental temperature range of 0 to 45 degrees C (32 to 113 degrees F) and voltage range of 70 to 110 percent of nominal. The accuracy shall not exceed the following limits:

Voltage Monitors	+ 2 percent of set point
Current Monitors	+ 3 percent of set point
Frequency Monitors	+ 0.2 Hz.
Power Monitors	+ 3 percent of set point

17. The manufacturer shall coordinate the interfacing of the control systems with all related equipment supplied in accordance with other sections of the project specification.

B. Engine Generator Control Cubicle

1. Starting and Stopping Controls:

- a. A three-position, maintained-contact type selector switch with positions marked "AUTOMATIC", "OFF" and "MANUAL". Provide flashing amber light for "OFF" and "MANUAL" positions.
- b. A momentary contact pushbutton switch with positions marked "MANUAL START" and "MANUAL STOP".
- c. Selector switch in "AUTOMATIC" position shall cause the engine to start automatically when a single pole contact in a remote device closes. When the generator's output voltage increases to not less than 90 percent of its rated voltage, and its frequency increases to not less than 58 Hz, the remote devices shall transfer the load to the generator. An adjustable time delay relay, 0 to 15 minute range, shall cause the engine generator set to continue operating without any load after completion of the period of operation with load. Upon completion of the additional 0 to 15 minute (adjustable) period, the engine generator set shall stop.
- d. Selector switch in "OFF" position shall prevent the engine from starting either automatically or manually. Selector switch in "MANUAL" position shall cause the engine to start when the manual start pushbutton is also depressed momentarily.
- e. With selector switch in "MANUAL" position, depressing the "MANUAL STOP" pushbutton momentarily shall stop the engine after a cool down period.
- f. A maintained contact, red mushroom head pushbutton switch marked "EMERGENCY STOP" will cause the engine to stop without a cool down period independent of the position of the selector switch.

2. Engine Cranking Controls:

- a. The cranking cycles shall be controlled by timer that will be independent of the battery voltage fluctuations.

- b. Shall crank the engine through one complete cranking cycle, consisting of four starting attempts of 10 seconds each and 10 seconds between each attempt.
 - c. Total actual cranking time for the complete cranking cycle shall be 40 seconds during a 70 second interval.
 - d. Cranking shall terminate when the engine starts so the starting system will not be damaged. Termination of the cranking shall be controlled by self-contained, speed-sensitive switch. The switch shall prevent re-cranking of the engine until after the engine stops.
 - e. After the engine has stopped the cranking control shall reset.
3. Supervisory Controls:
- a. Overcrank:
 - 1) When the cranking control system completes one cranking cycle, four starting attempts, without starting the engine, the "OVERCRANK" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) The cranking control system shall lock-out, and shall require a manual reset.
 - b. Coolant Temperature:
 - 1) When the temperature rises to the predetermined first stage level, the "HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - 2) When the temperature rises to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be low enough to prevent any damage to the engine and high enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the "HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
 - 3) Difference between the first and second stage temperature settings shall be approximately -12 degrees C (10 degrees F).
 - 4) Permanently indicate the temperature settings near the associated signal light.
 - 5) When the coolant temperature drops to below 21 degrees C (70 degrees F), the "LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
 - c. Low Coolant Level: When the coolant level falls below the minimum level recommended by the manufacturer, the "LOW COOLANT LEVEL" signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.

d. Lubricating Oil Pressure:

- 1) When the pressure falls to the predetermined first stage level, the "OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.
- 2) When the pressure falls to the predetermined second stage level, which shall be high enough to prevent damage to the engine and low enough to avoid unnecessary engine shutdowns, the "OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized and the engine shall stop.
- 3) Difference between the first and second stage pressure settings shall be approximately 15 percent of the oil pressure.
- 4) Permanently indicate the pressure settings near the associated signal light.

e. Overspeed:

- 1) When the engine RPM exceeds the maximum RPM recommended by the manufacturer of the engine, the engine shall stop.
- 2) Simultaneously, the "OVERSPEED" signal light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

f. Low Fuel - Day Tank:

- 1) When the fuel oil level in the day tank decreases to less than the level at which the fuel oil transfer pump should start to refill the tank, the "LOW FUEL DAY TANK" light and the audible alarm shall be energized.

g. Low Fuel - Main Storage Tank:

- 1) When the fuel oil level in the storage tank decreases to less than 1/3 of total tank capacity, the "LOW FUEL-MAIN STORAGE TANK" signal light and audible alarm shall be energized.

- h. Reset Alarms and Signals: Overcrank, Coolant Temperature, Coolant Level, Oil Pressure, Overspeed, and Low Fuel signal lights and the associated audible alarms shall require manual reset. A momentary-contact silencing switch and pushbutton shall silence the audible alarm by using relays of solid state devices to seal-in the audible alarm in the de-energized condition. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the sealed-in circuit for the audible so that it will be automatically energized again when the next alarm condition occurs. The signal lights shall require manual reset after elimination of the condition, which caused them to be energized. Install the audible alarm just outside the generator room in a location as directed by

the COTR. The audible alarm shall be rated for 85 dB at 3 meter (10 feet).

- i. Generator Breaker Signal Light:
 - 1) Molded case circuit breaker and contactor: A flashing green light shall be energized when the generator circuit breaker is in either the "OPEN" or "TRIPPED" position.
 - 2) Power circuit breaker: A flashing green light shall be energized when the generator circuit breaker is in the "OPEN" or "TRIPPED" position.
 - 3) Simultaneously, the audible alarm shall be energized.
4. Monitoring Devices:
 - a. Electric type gauges for the cooling water temperatures and lubricating oil pressures. These gauges may be engine mounted with proper vibration isolation.
 - b. A running time indicator, totalizing not less than a 9,999 hour, heavy duty and an electric type tachometer.
 - c. Voltmeter, ammeter, and their selector switches, frequency meter, kilowatt meter, manual adjusting knob for the output voltage and the other items shown on the drawings shall be mounted on the front of the generator control panels.
 - d. Install potential and current transformers as required.
 - e. Individual signal lights:
 - 1) OVER-CRANK
 - 2) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 3) HIGH COOLANT TEMPERATURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 4) LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
 - 5) OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE
 - 6) OIL PRESSURE - SECOND STAGE
 - 7) LOW COOLANT LEVEL
 - 8) GENERATOR BREAKER
 - 9) OVERSPEED
 - 10) LOW FUEL - DAY TANK
 - 11) LOW FUEL - MAIN STORAGE TANK
 - f. Lamp Test: "Lamp Test" momentary contact switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
5. Power switching and overcurrent protection shall be accomplished with molded case circuit breakers
 - a. Molded Case Circuit Breakers shall have the following features:
 - 1) Solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.

- 2) Shall be in accordance with UL 489 and NEMA AB-1.
 - 3) Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a) Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b) Long time band.
 - c) Short time trip point.
 - d) Short time delay.
 - e) Instantaneous trip point.
 - f) Ground fault system for circuit breakers rated 480 volt, equal to or greater than 1000 amperes. The system shall alarm but not trip the circuit breaker.
 - 4) Trip setting shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.
 - 5) Shall be 100 percent rated.
 - 6) Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 - 7) Manual operating handle with lock-open padlocking provisions, and position indicators on the front of the breaker.
 - 8) Rear stud connection for both line and load sides.
 - 9) Shall include type "a" and "b" auxiliary contacts for interfacing with controls.
6. Automatic Voltage Regulator:
- a. Shall maintain the generator's output voltage within plus or minus one percent for load variations between no load and full load.
 - b. Shall correct voltage fluctuations rapidly and restore the output voltage to the predetermined level with a minimum amount of hunting.
 - c. Shall include voltage level rheostat located inside the control cubicle.

2.13 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

- A. Remote annunciator panel shall be installed at the Engineering Control Center.
- B. The annunciator shall indicate alarm conditions of the emergency or auxiliary power source as follows:
 1. Individual visual signals shall indicate:
 - a. When generator is operating to supply power to load?
 - b. When battery charger is malfunctioning?
 - c. When main storage tank is low.
 2. Individual visual signals plus a common audible alarm shall warn of the following:

- a. "LOW LUBRICATING OIL PRESSURE - FIRST STAGE."
 - b. "LOW COOLANT."
 - c. "EXCESSIVE COOLANT TEMPERATURE - FIRST STAGE."
 - d. LOW FUEL - DAY TANK."
 - e. "OVERCRANK" (failure to start).
 - f. "OVERSPEED."
- C. The annunciator shall also have the following features:
- 1. One pushbutton momentary contact switch. Label switch "LAMP - TEST". Initiating this switch shall momentarily actuate the alarm buzzer and all the indicating lamps.
 - 2. Audible Alarm: There shall be an audible alarm, rated for 85 dB at 10 feet, which shall become actuated whenever an alarm condition occurs. A momentary-contact acknowledge pushbutton shall silence the audible alarm, but not clear the alarm lamp. Elimination of the alarm condition shall automatically release the seal-in circuit for the audible alarm and extinguish the alarm lamp.

2.16 EXERCISING CONTROL PANEL

- A. Incorporate exercising controls so as to allow testing of each remotely located transfer switch from the Engine-Generator Control Cubicle.
- 1. For each transfer switch, incorporate red and green lamps, indicating the position of the transfer switch.
 - 2. For each transfer switch, incorporate a two position contact switch. Label switch position: "Test and "Automatic". The "Test" position shall simulate an outage of normal power at the transfer switch. The "Automatic" position shall place the transfer switch in normal operation.

2.17 SOUND ATTENUATED ENCLOSURE

- A. The emergency generator set and related equipment shall be housed in a walk-in outdoor weatherproof enclosure. The generator will function properly without overheating in the ambient conditions specified. Enclosure shall be weatherproof and sound attenuated (maximum 85 dBA at 1525 mm (five feet) from any side, top and bottom to no more than 75 dBA when measured at 15 meters (50 feet) horizontally from any part of the enclosure) Enclosure shall be walk-in type and sound attenuated (maximum 85 dBA at 1525 mm (five feet) from any side, top and bottom to no more than 75 dBA when measured at 15 meters (50 feet) horizontally from any part of the enclosure or appendage on the enclosure.) Sound ratings shall be based on full load condition of engine/generator in a single unit operation condition. Airflow configuration of the unit will be

07-08M

intake through rear of unit and discharge air vertically up. Enclosure shall be suitable for winds up to 193 kmh (120 mph); roof load shall be equal to or greater than 200 kg/sq m (40 lbs per sq. ft). Non-distributed loading as required. Enclosure shall be furnished with lights, gfci receptacles, exhaust fan, space heater, panelboard with all supporting circuit breakers for enclosure and generator peripheral devices completely wired. The enclosure shall be completely factory-assembled and wired so that only external circuit connections are required in the field.

B. The enclosure shall meet the following requirements:

1. The exterior finish shall be guaranteed for a period of 10 years to be free from any defects when properly maintained.
2. Enclosure shall be of sufficient size allowing for code clearances and proper servicing isles without removal or opening of enclosure panels.
3. Radiator exhaust outlet shall be ducted through the end of the enclosure.
4. All exterior surfaces shall be factory painted with industrial enamel.
5. Unit shall have sufficient guards to prevent entrance by small animals.
6. Batteries to fit inside enclosure and along side the engine provide protective shield. (Batteries under the generator are not acceptable.)
7. Exhaust System: The silencer shall be critical grade, mounted and thermally insulated inside the enclosure. Insulation must be provided for the silencer, flex and all discharge piping. The weight of the silencer shall not be supported by engine. The exhaust pipe size shall be sufficient to insure that exhaust backpressure does not exceed the maximum limitations specified by the engine manufacturer. The exhaust silencer outlet roof penetration shall be sealed to prevent the entrance of rain, snow and sleet. A stainless steel bellowed flex shall be provided.

2.18 SPARE PARTS

- A. For each engine-generator set:
1. Six lubricating oil filters.
 2. Six primary fuel oil filters.
 3. Six secondary fuel oil filters.
 4. Six intake air filters.

- B. For each battery charger:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses.
 - 2. One complete set of indicating lamps.
- C. For each control and supervisory panel:
 - 1. Three complete sets of fuses.
 - 2. One complete set of indicating lamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions shown on the drawings for packaged engine-generator sets.
- B. Installation of the engine generator set shall comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with NFPA 110.
- C. Mounting
 - 1. Support the base of engine-generator set on vibration isolators, each isolator bolted to the floor (pad), generator base bolted to isolator.
 - 2. Install sufficient number of isolators so that the floor (pad) bearing pressure under each isolator is within the floor (pad) loading specification.
 - 3. Install equal number of isolators on each side of the engine-generator set's base.
 - 4. Locate isolators for approximately equal load distribution and deflection per isolator. Base of the engine-generator set shall be drilled at the factory for the isolator bolts.
 - 5. Isolators shall be shipped loose with the engine-generator set.
 - 6. All connections between the engine-generator set and exterior systems, such as fuel lines, electrical connections, and engine exhaust system and air exhaust shroud, shall be flexible.
- D. Balance:
 - 1. The vibration velocity in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions shall not exceed 16.25 mm (0.65 inch) per second peak at any specific frequency. These limits apply to main structural components such as the engine block and the generator frame at the bearings.
 - 2. Balance the engine-generator set statically and dynamically at the factory in order to comply with the maximum specified vibration velocity.

07-08M

- E. Connect all components of the essential electrical power system so that they will continue to be energized by the auxiliary electrical power system during failures of the normal electrical power supply system.
- F. Install piping between diesel engine and remote components of cooling, fuel and exhaust systems.
- G. Flexible connection between radiator and exhaust shroud at the wall damper:
 - 1. Install noncombustible flexible connections made of 20-ounce neoprene-coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (six inches) wide.
 - 2. Crimp and fasten the fabric to the sheet metal with screws 50 mm (two inch) on center. The fabric shall not be stressed, except by the air pressure.
- H. Exhaust System Insulation:
 - 1. Adhesive and insulation materials shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces from which loose scale, and construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
 - 2. Fill all cracks, voids and joints of applied insulation material with high temperature 1093 degrees C (2000 degrees F) insulating cement before applying the outer covering.
 - 3. The installation shall be neat, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hangers or other penetrations and shall provide a smooth finish surface.
 - 4. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
 - 5. Insulate completely from engine exhaust flexible connection through roof or wall construction, including muffler.

3.2 START UP AND TESTING

- A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized, factory-trained representative of the diesel engine-generator set manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components, and equipment installation and supervise the field tests
- B. When the complete auxiliary electrical power system has been installed and prior to the final inspection, tests all components of the system in the presence of the COTR for proper operation of the individual components and the complete system and to eliminate electrical and mechanical defects.

- C. Furnish fuel oil, lubricating oil, anti-freeze liquid, water treatment and rust inhibitor and load bank for testing of the diesel engine-generator set.
- D. Field Tests for the Diesel Engine-Generator Set:
1. Test the engine generator set for eight hours of continuous operation as follows:
 - a. First six hours while the set is delivering 100 percent of its specified KW rating.
 - b. Last two hours while the set is delivering 110 percent of its specified KW rating.
 - c. If during the 8-hour continuous test a failure occurs, either the diesel engine shuts down or the full KW rating of the load bank is not achieved, the test is null and void. The test(s) shall be repeated until the satisfactory results are attained at no additional cost to the government.
 2. Record the following test data at 30-minute intervals:
 - a. Time of day, also reading of running time indicator.
 - b. KW.
 - c. Voltage on each phase.
 - d. Amperes on each phase.
 - e. Engine RPM.
 - f. Frequency.
 - g. Engine water temperature.
 - h. Fuel pressure
 - i. Oil pressure.
 - j. Outdoor temperature
 - k. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the diesel engine.
 - l. Average ambient temperature in the vicinity of the starting batteries.
 3. Demonstrate that the generator set will attain proper voltage, frequency and will accept 100 percent block load within 10 seconds from a cold start after the closing of a single contact.
 4. Furnish a resistance type load for the testing of the generator:
 - a. When approved in writing by the COTR prior to the testing, the Contractor may use connected loads in the building (resistant plus other types) as part of the test load provided the Contractor assumes complete responsibility for the use of the connected loads, including personnel injuries and property damage.

- b. Test loads shall always include adequate resistance to assure stability of the loads and equipment during all of the testing operations. The test load KW rating:
 - 1) Shall not be less than 110 percent of the specified KW rating of the largest generator set.
 - 2) Shall not be less than 35 percent of the sum of the specified KW ratings of the all generator sets in a paralleling system.
- E. Battery and Starting System Test:
 - 1. Demonstrate that the batteries and cranking motor are capable of 5 starting attempts of 10 second cranking each at 10 second intervals with the battery charger turned off.
- F. Test local and remote panels: Simulate engine failures while checking for proper operation of each indicating lamp, alarm device and reset button. (It is recommended that one VA inspector be located in the generator room and another at the site of remote panels. By means of telephone or walkie-talkies, the inspectors should be assured of proper operation and coordination of these panels.)
- G. At the completion of the field tests, fill the underground storage tank with fuel of grade and quality as recommended by the manufacturer of the engine.
- H. When any defects are detected during the tests, correct all the deficiencies and repeat all or part of the 8-hour continuous test as requested by the COTR, at no additional cost to the Government.
- I. Provide test and inspection results in writing to the COTR.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Laminate or mount under Plexiglas a set of operating instructions for the system and install instructions within a frame mounted on the wall near the diesel engine-generator set as requested by the COTR.
- B. At the final inspection in the presence of a VA representative, demonstrate that the complete auxiliary electrical power system operates properly in every respect.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for five, 4-hour periods for instructions to VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, on the dates requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, complete installation, and connection of automatic transfer switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for coordinated electrical system.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and Wiring.
- D. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Requirements for emergency power generation.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Factory authorized representative shall maintain a service center capable of providing emergency maintenance and repair services at the project site within 4 hour maximum response time.
- B. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch and annunciation control panels shall be products of same manufacturer.
- C. Comply with OSHA - 29 CFR 1910.7 for the qualifications of the testing agency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings (including withstand), dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, and accessories.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

4. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the transfer switches when installed.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating and maintenance manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information, such as telephone number, fax number and web sites, for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of a final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
 - a. Include complete "As installed" diagrams, which indicate all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation and testing.

D. Certifications:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 (Prototype testing).
2. Additionally when transfer switches are used with power air circuit breakers having short-time trip elements without instantaneous trip elements provide a certified test report showing that the sample has passed the additional withstand requirements of this specification. Method of test shall be in accordance with UL 1008. Main contact separation as measured by an oscillograph voltage trace across the contacts will not be allowed during this test. Welding or burning of contacts is unacceptable.
3. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification that no design changes have been made to the switch or its components since last certified by UL or as tested by an independent laboratory.
 - b. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - c. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

- d. A certified test report from an independent laboratory that a representative sample has passed the ANSI surges withstand test for transfer switches which incorporate solid-state components.
- e. Certification from the manufacturer that the automatic transfer switch(s), accessories, and components will withstand the seismic forces and that the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event at the project site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 446-95.....Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Emergency and Standby Power Systems
 - C37.90.1-02.....IEEE Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-03.....Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - ICS 6-01.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - IC3 4.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-03.....Motors and Generators, Revision 1
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-05.....Health Care Facilities
 - 110.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 508-02.....Industrial Control Equipment
 - 891-03.....Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 1008-03.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI and NFPA.
 - 2. Automatic transfer switches are to be electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic

molded case circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.

3. The unit shall be completely factory-assembled and wired so that only external circuit connections are required in the field. The unit shall include, but not be limited to, operating mechanism, main contacts, auxiliary contacts, timers, pilot lights, switches, and auxiliary sensing devices.
4. Each transfer switch shall be equipped with bypass/ isolation switch. The switch shall be part of the transfer switch.

B. Ratings, Markings and Tests:

1. Ratings:

- a. Phase, voltage, ampere rating, number of poles, withstand rating shall be as shown on the drawings. The ampere rating shall be for 100 percent continuous load current.
- b. Transfer switches are to be rated for total system transfer on emergency systems.
- c. Ratings shall be with non-welding of contacts during the performance of withstand and closing tests.
- d. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 2000 amperes

2. Markings:

- a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
- b. Markings for the additional withstand test hereinafter specified shall be included in the nameplate data.

3. Tests:

- a. Transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device.
- b. Where used with molded case circuit breakers or power air circuit breakers with long-time and instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand and closing rating shall equal or exceed the available short circuit current shown on the drawings, but shall not be less than the following:

Switch Rating (Amperes)	Withstanding Amperes (RMS Symmetrical)	Circuit Power Factor
Up to 100	22,000	Per UL
101 to 260	35,000	Per UL

261 to 400	42,000	Per UL
410 to 600	50,000	Per UL
601 to 1200	65,000	Per UL
1201 to 4000	85,000	Per UL

4. Additional Withstand Test:

- a. See paragraph 1.4.D.1 for certification of "Withstand Test."
- b. Where used with power air circuit breakers with long-time and short-time trips without instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand rating shall be based on the available short circuit current (RMS symmetrical) for a duration of ten cycles.

5. Surge Withstand Test:

- a. Transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with ANSI C37.90.1.

C. Housing:

1. Enclose transfer switches in steel cabinets in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings. NEMA ICS 6 Type as indicated on the drawings.
2. Doors: Shall have three-point latching mechanism.
3. Padlocking Provisions: Provide chain for attaching a padlock. Attach chain to the cabinet by welding or riveting.
4. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust inhibiting primer, and finish painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.

2.2 FEATURES

A. Transfer switches shall include the following features:

1. Operating Mechanism:

- a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
- b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in both normal and emergency position.
- c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
- d. Shall not include a neutral position.
- e. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
- f. Do not use as a current carrying part. Components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.

2. Contacts:

- a. For switches 400 amperes and larger, protect main contacts by separate arcing contacts and magnetic blowouts for each pole. Arc quenching provisions equivalent to magnetic blowouts will be considered acceptable.
- b. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
- c. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.

3. Manual Operator:

- a. Capable of operation in either direction under no load.
- b. Capable of operation by one person.
- c. Provide a warning sign to caution against operation when energized.

4. Replaceable Parts:

- a. Include the main and arcing contact individually or as units, relays, and control devices.
- b. Switch contacts and accessories are to be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.

5. Sensing Relays:

- a. Provide voltage-sensing relays in each phase of the normal power supply.
- b. Provide adjustable voltage and frequency sensing relays in one phase of the auxiliary power supply.

6. Controls:

- a. Control module shall provide indication of switch status - emergency, normal, and be equipped with alarm diagnostic circuitry.
- b. Control module shall control operation of the transfer switch. The sensing and the logic shall be controlled by a microprocessor equipped with digital communication and battery backup. The control shall comply with IEEE 472.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Transfer switches shall include the following accessories:

1. Indicating Lights of different colors:

- a. Green Signal light for normal source position.
- b. Red Signal light for emergency source position.

2. Laminated black phenolic nameplates with white letters to indicate transfer switch position.
- B. Manual Test Switch for simulating normal source failure.
- C. Engine starting contacts.
- D. Time delay relay to accomplish the function as specified.
- E. Auxiliary Contacts:
 1. Provide contacts for connection to elevator controllers, one closed when transfer switch is connected to normal, and one closed when transfer switch is connected to emergency.
 2. Provide additional contacts as necessary to accomplish the functions shown on the drawings, specified, and designated in other sections of these specifications and one spare normally open and normally closed contact.
 3. Contacts shall have a minimum rating of ten amperes and be positive acting on pickup and dropout.
- F. Remote Indicators:
 1. Provide remote pilot lamps to show transfer switch position.
 2. Provide remote manual test switch to simulate normal source failure.
 3. Provide remote contact to bypass retransfer time delay to normal source.
- G. In-Phase Band Monitor: Monitor shall control the operation of the transfer switch. It shall monitor the voltage and frequency of the normal and emergency voltage.
- H. Auxiliary Relay: Provide an auxiliary pre-signal relay on all automatic transfer switches, which will feed elevator loads for use as elevator control.

2.4 TRANSFER SWITCH OPERATION

- A. A voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than 70 percent of normal shall initiate the transfer sequence. The transfer switch shall start the engine-generator unit after a time delay of two or three seconds to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source. The time-delay shall be field adjustable from zero to fifteen seconds.
- B. The transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator unit have attained 90 percent of rated value.
- C. The transfer switch shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to 90 percent or more of normal voltage, and after a time delay. The time delay shall be field adjustable from five to twenty-five minutes (preset for twenty-

five minutes). Should the emergency source fail during this time, the transfer switch shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the generator shall continue to run for five minutes unloaded before shut down. Time delay shall be adjustable from zero to fifteen minutes. //

2.5 BYPASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES (BP/IS)

- A. Provide two-way bypass/isolation manual type switches. The BP/IS shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. The switches shall conveniently and electrically bypass and isolate automatic transfer switches, which could not otherwise be safely maintained without disruption of critical loads. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including where the automatic transfer switch may be removed from service. Bypass/Isolation switches shall comply with NFPA 110, and shall be factory tested.
- B. Operation: The bypass/isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds or less. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
 - 1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Assure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
 - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
 - 2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass/isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of

operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.

- b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine generator with the isolation contacts closed, and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass/isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.
- D. Enclosure Construction: Enclosure construction shall be in accordance with UL standards. The bypass/isolation switch shall be mounted in a separate enclosure or separate compartment from the automatic transfer switch. NEMA ICS 6 enclosure rating shall match automatic transfer switch.
- E. Diagrams: The manufacturer shall provide specific information on the interconnection and installation of the bypass/isolation switch and automatic transfer switch.
- F. The bypass/isolation switch shall also meet all the requirements as specified for an automatic transfer switch.

2.6. SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide six control fuses for each automatic transfer switch of different rating.
- B. Provide six pilot lamps of each type used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switch(s) in accordance with the NFPA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Level and anchor the automatic transfer(s) switch to floor or wall.
- C. Ground equipment as shown on the drawings and as required by NFPA 70.

3.2 START UP AND TESTING

- A. After the complete system has been installed, and before energizing the system, check all components of the system, including insulation resistance, phase to phase and phase to ground, complete electrical circuitry and safety features according to the manufacturer's written instructions

- B. After energizing circuits, test the interlocking sequence and operation of the complete system, including time delays of transfer from normal source to emergency and back to normal source, pick-up and voltage drop, and function of bypass/isolation switch in the presence of the COTR prior to the final inspection.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the test as requested by the COTR, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

At the final inspection in the presence of a VA representative, demonstrate that the complete auxiliary electrical power system operates properly in every respect. Coordinate this demonstration with the demonstration of the engine-generator set.

3.4 TRAINING

Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for one four-hour period for instructing VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the COTR. Coordinate this training with that of the generator training.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete master labeled lightning protection system, complying with NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Isometric and plan views showing layout and connections to the required metal surfaces.
 - 2. Show the methods of mounting the system to the adjacent construction.
- C. Qualifications: Submit proof that the installer of the lightning protection system is a certified Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) installer, and has had suitable and adequate experience installing other lightning protection systems, and is capable of installing the system as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and tested.
 - 2. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 96.....Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - UL 467Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Attach master labels to each item by its manufacturer as evidence that the materials have been manufactured in conformance with the UL Standards for master label lightning protection materials.
- B. In addition to conformance to UL 96, the component material requirements are as follows:
1. Conductors: Electrical grade copper. Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.
 2. Air terminals: Solid copper, 18inches long, not less than 3/8 inch [9mm] diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
 3. Ground rods: Copper clad steel, steel, stainless steel, solid copper, not less than 1/2 inch [13mm] diameter by 8 feet [2400mm] long. Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to IEEE C135.30. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the project.
 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 1/16 inch [2mm] thick.
 5. Tubing: Stiff copper or brass.
- C. Anchors and fasteners: Bolt type which are most suitable for the specific anchor and fastener installations. Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor

to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical and with the proper bends.
- C. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building or stack perimeter.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.
- F. Protect copper conductors with stiff copper or brass tubing, which enclose the conductors from the top to the bottom of the tubing, between one foot [300mm] below and seven feet [2100mm] above the finished grade. The conductor shall be bonded to the top and bottom of the tubing.
- G. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 1/16 inch [2mm] thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.
- H. For the earth connections, install ground rods and ground plates, and the conductor connections to them and the main water pipes in the presence of the COTR. For the conductors located outside of the building or stack, install the conductors not less than two feet [600mm] below the finished grade.
- I. For structural steel buildings, connect the steel framework of the buildings to the main water pipe near the water system entrance to the building.

- J. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections, equipment, and components above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within three feet [900mm] of the lightning protection system conductors, to the lightning protection system conductors to prevent flashovers.
- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 8-inch radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every three feet [900mm] along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing roof metal.
- O. Use clamp supports to secure supporting means to roof standing seams only.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for down-conductor attachment to roof system.
- Q. Down-conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 100 feet [30m].
- R. A counterpoise, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the generator structure in a trench not less than 2 feet [600mm] deep at a distance not less than 3 feet [900mm] nor more than 8 feet [2.5m] from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground. Down conductors shall be provided on structures using post tensioning systems. Down conductors shall have sufficient separation from post tension rods to prevent side-flashing. Post tension rods shall be bonded to the lightning protection and grounding systems only at the base of the structure; this bonding shall be performed in strict accordance with the recommendations of the post tension rod manufacturer, and shall be done by, or in the presence of, a representative of the manufacturer.

- T. Grounding: Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- U. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the main conductor:
1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals.
 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 5. Weld or braze bonding plates, not less than 8 inches [200mm] square, to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL Publication No. 96A.
- X. When the lightning protection systems have been installed, have the systems inspected by a UL representative. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COTR.
- Y. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning system still requires inspection and labels as specified above for new work.
- Z. Metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet [600mm] into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet [300 to 450m] of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet [150 to 225m] when in proximity (100 feet [30m] or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 43 13
TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section includes transient voltage surge suppression equipment for low-voltage power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.
- D. Section 26 26 00, POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS FOR UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS: For factory-installed TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

IEEE C62.41.2.....Recommended Practice on Characterization
of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000
V and Less) AC Power Circuits

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA LS 1.....Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449.....Surge Protective Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules
3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 320 kA per mode per phase.

- C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
- D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120 V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240 V or 480 V, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V.

2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Surge Protection Devices:
 - 1. Non-modular.
 - 2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode per phase.
- C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
- D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
 2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
 2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
 3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240 V or 480 V, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480 V, 1000 V for 240 V.
 2. Line to Ground: 1500 V for 480 V, 800 V for 240 V.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install TVSS devices at switchboard, switchgear, or panelboard on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.
- B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
 1. Provide a circuit breaker, sized by manufacturer, as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise shown on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

- c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum to TVSS unit correspond to approved shop drawings.
- d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- e. Clean TVSS unit.
- f. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 STARTUP

- A. Do not energize or connect switchgear, switchboards, or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.
- B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

Provide factory certified technician to train Government maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Training shall cover all essential items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

- - -END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
 2. Excavation.
 3. Underpinning.
 4. Filling and backfilling.
 5. Grading.
 6. Soil Disposal.
 7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D 698.
 2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided

from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D2922.

- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COTR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COTR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COTR or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
1. Blasting: Shall not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. None required.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T99-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
- T180-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D448-03a.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
- D698-00a1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))
- D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

- D1557-02e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN m/m³))
- D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- D2922-05.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- D2940-03.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
- J732-92.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
- J1179-02.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size

57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.

F. Granular Fill:

1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4), per ASTM D 2940.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D 2940.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COTR. Remove materials from Medical Center. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COTR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans are approximate from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COTR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COTR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COTR, banks of

excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COTR.
 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by COTR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COTR.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment , and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COTR. Approval by the COTR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COTR.
- D. Blasting: Will not be permitted.
- E. Proofrolling:
1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under concrete pads and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
 2. Proofrolling shall consist of at least two complete passes with one pass being in a direction perpendicular to preceding one. Remove any areas that deflect, rut, or pump excessively during proofrolling, or that fail to consolidate after successive passes to suitable soils

and replaced with compacted fill. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

F. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.

G. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
 - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by COTR.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
 - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
 - c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.

- d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COTR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COTR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.
- 1. Site Grading:
 - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).
 - d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

- A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review and approval by the COTR. Underpinning of existing building foundations where excavation

undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by COTR as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
3. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
4. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the COTR prior to concrete placement.
5. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COTR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place

backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COTR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, ASTM D698 95 percent.
- c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D698 85 percent.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698 85 percent.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COTR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by COTR.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COTR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of

debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all
debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property .

----- E N D -----

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb, gutter.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks.
- D. Vehicular Pavement: Driveways.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.8, COLD WEATHER and Article 3.7, HOT WEATHER of Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the COTR, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Curing materials
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.

1. Job-mix formula.
2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M031MM031-07-UL.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-09)
- M055MM055-09-UL.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete (ASTM A185)
- M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
- M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
- M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
- M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
- M213-01-UL.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type) (ASTM D1751)
- M233-86-UL.....Boiled Linseed Oil Mixer for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete
- T099-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T180-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-09.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.
- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.

2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
 2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
 3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
 4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.
- C. Compaction:
 1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.

2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.

1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The COTR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COTR shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.

- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the COTR.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.

- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Wheelchair Curb Ramps:
 - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
 - 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
 - 5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
 - 6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.
 - 1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
 - 2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and

- tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
 4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) long and 150 mm (6 inches) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 1500 mm (5 feet) in length, and straightedges, 3000 mm (10 feet) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 450 mm (18 inches) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.

- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:

1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- B. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- C. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

3.18 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.19 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COTR.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:

1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m²/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.20 CLEANING

A. After completion of the curing period:

1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
2. Sweep the concrete clean.
3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.21 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COTR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COTR.

3.22 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The COTR shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
 - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 3. Job-mix formula.
- C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the Pennsylvania State Highway Specification.
- D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Aggregate base Asphaltic base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA COTR or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
 1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
 1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm (3/4")	100
9.5mm (3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm (1/4")	50 to 65
2.4mm (No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm (No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm (No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.

B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.

1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C (320 degrees F) maximum.
2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers or hand operated compaction devices suitable to the work.

B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.

C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.

D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.

E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA COTR or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping,

pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Subbase (when required)
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness matching existing adjacent sections.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness matching adjacent sections.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the COTR.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
 - 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
 - 1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
 - 2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint on pavement surfaces, in the form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings, in accordance with the details as shown or as prescribed by the COTR. Conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, published by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, for details not shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish Manufacturer's Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
- B. Paint.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
TT-P-1952D.....Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking,
Waterborne
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - 2010

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

Paint for marking pavement (parking lot and zone marking) shall conform to MPI No. 97, color to match existing. Paint shall be in containers of at least 18 L (5 gallons). A certificate shall accompany each batch of paint stating compliance with the applicable publication.

2.2 PAINT APPLICATOR

Apply all marking by approved mechanical equipment. The equipment shall provide constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in the case of skip lines. The equipment shall have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths to match existing. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used. An

experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts shall control all painting equipment and operations.

2.3 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall furnish not less than 0.08 m³/s (150 cfm) of air at a pressure of not less than 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be marked before application of paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by the COTR. The application of paint conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952D is an option to removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply the black masking tape in as many coats as necessary to completely temporarily mask the existing markings. Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement marking shall follow as closely as practicable after the surface has been cleaned and dried, but do not begin any marking until the COTR has inspected the surface and gives permission to proceed. The Contractor shall establish control points for marking and provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and apply marking in conformance with the established control points.

3.2 APPLICATION

Apply uniformly painted pavement marking of required color(s), length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces in conformance with the details as shown and established control points. The length and width of lines shall conform

within a tolerance of plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in the case of skip markings. The length of intervals shall not exceed the line length tolerance. Temperature of the surface to be painted and the atmosphere shall be above 10°C (50°F) and less than 35°C (95°F). Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Apply paint in one coat. At the direction of the COTR, markings showing light spots may receive additional coats. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the marking, discontinue paint operations until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected. Remove and replace marking that is applied at less than minimum material rates; deviates from true alignment; exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances; or shows light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities. Use carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to remove marking so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.

3.3 PROTECTION

Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance. Protect the newly painted markings so that, insofar as possible, the tires of passing vehicles will not pick up paint. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic. Efface and replace damaged portions of markings at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING

Use Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking, at exit and entrance islands and turnouts, on curbs, at crosswalks, at parking bays, and at such other locations as shown. Show the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color shall be as shown. Apply paint for the symbol using a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends. Place detail pavement markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s), and design pattern at the locations shown.

3.5 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING

When shown or directed by the COTR, apply Temporary Pavement Markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) shown or directed. After the temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by the COTR, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged. As an option, an approved preformed pressure sensitive, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of the required color(s), width(s) and length(s) may be furnished and used in lieu of temporary painted marking. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the continued durability and effectiveness of such marking during the period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted markings at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work consists of furnishing and installing all planting materials required for landscaping hereinafter specified in locations as shown.

1.2 EQUIPMENT

Maintain all equipment, tools and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of the work.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Stripping Topsoil and Stock Piling.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Topsoil Testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Before delivery, notarized certificates attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted to the COTR for approval:
 - 1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
 - 2. Fertilizers.
 - 3. Peat
 - 4. Seed

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery:
 - 1. Notify the COTR of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant material from the job site immediately.
 - 2. Protect plants during delivery to prevent damage to root balls or desiccation of leaves. Protect trees during transport by tying in the branches and covering all exposed branches.
 - 3. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
 - 4. Deliver fertilizer to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's warranted chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and in conformance to state and federal law. In lieu of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk and a certificate indicating the above information shall accompany each delivery.

5. During delivery: Protect sod, from drying out and seed from contamination.

B. Storage:

1. Keep seed and fertilizer in dry storage away from contaminants.
2. Store plants not installed on the day of arrival at the site as follows:
 - a. Shade and protect plants from the wind when stored outside.
 - b. Heel in bare root plants.
 - c. Protect plants stored on the project from drying out at all times by covering the balls or roots with moist sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other similar mulching material.
 - d. Keep plants, including those in containers, in a moist condition until planted, by watering with fine mist spray.

1.6 PLANTING AND TURF INSTALLATION SEASONS AND CONDITIONS

- A. Perform operations within the following dates: From __April 15____ to __June 15____ for spring and from __September 1____ to __September 30____ for fall.
- B. No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrants a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the COTR stating the special conditions and proposal variance.

1.7 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- A. The Establishment Period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the COTR, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Plant and Turf Establishment Period the Contractor shall:
 1. Water all plants and turf to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is the equivalent of 25 mm (1 inch) of absorbed water per week either through natural rainfall or augmented by periodic watering. Apply water at a moderate rate so as not to displace the mulch or flood the plants and turf.
 2. Prune plants and replace mulch as required.
 3. Replace and restore stakes, guy wires, and eroded plant saucers as required.
 4. In plant beds and saucers, remove grass, weeds, and other undesired vegetation, including the root growth, before they reach a height of 75 mm (3 inches).

5. Spray with approved insecticides and fungicides to control pests and ensure plant survival in a healthy growing condition, as directed by the COTR.
6. Provide the following turf establishment:
 - a. Eradicate all weeds. Water, fertilize, overseed, and perform any other operation necessary to promote the growth of grass.
 - b. Replant areas void of turf 0.1 m² (one square foot) and larger in area.
 - c. Mow the new lawn at least three times prior to the final inspection. Begin mowing when grass is 100 mm (4 inches) high. Mow to a 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) height.
7. Remove plants that die during this period and replace each plant with one of the same size and species.

1.8 PLANT AND TURF WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be in accordance with the terms of the Paragraph, "Warranty" of FAR clause 52.246-21, including the following supplements:
 1. A One Year Plant and Turf Warranty will begin on the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
 2. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately. A one year warranty for the plants and turf that was replaced, will begin on the day the work is completed.
 3. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless they die from improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in kind and size.
 4. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the One Year Warranty. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Replace dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
 - b. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to this inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.

- c. From plants having been installed for one year, remove stakes, guy wires and any required tree wrappings.
- d. Complete remedial measures directed by the COTR to ensure plant and turf survival.
- e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:
 - ANSI Z60.1-04.....Nursery Stock
 - ANSI Z133.1-06.....Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and Cutting Brush- Safety Requirements
- C. Hortus Third, A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the U.S. and Canada.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
 - C136-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - C516-02.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
 - C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
 - D977-05.....Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)
 - D2028-97 (Rev. 2004)....Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-curing Type)
 - D2103-05.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
- E. Turfgrass Producers International:
 - Turfgrass Sodding.
- F. U. S. Department of Agriculture Federal Seed Act.
 - 1998.....Rules and Regulations
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
 - C2-02.....Lumber, Timbers, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties, Pressure Treatment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All plant and turf material will conform to the varieties specified or shown in the plant list and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.

2.2 PLANTS

- A. Plants shall be in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise stated in the specifications or shown on the plans. Where the drawings or specifications are in conflict with ANSI Z60.1, the drawings and specification shall prevail.

- B. Provide well-branched and formed planting stock, sound, vigorous, and free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, harmful insects or insect eggs with healthy, normal, and unbroken root systems. Provide trees, deciduous and evergreen, that are single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated, display no weak crotches. Provide symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems and free from objectionable disfigurements, and evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Provide ground cover and vine plants with the number and length of runners for the size specified, and the proper age for the grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti-desiccant at the nursery before digging.
- C. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the COTR, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.
- D. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.
- E. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
- F. Bare-root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
- G. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
- H. Make substitutions only when a plant (or its alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the COTR authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant having the same essential characteristics with an equitable adjustment of the contract price.

- I. When existing plants are to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.

2.3 LABELS

Each plant, or group and bundles or containers of the same species, variety, and size of plant, shall be legibly tagged with a durable, waterproof and weather-resistant label indicating the correct plant name and size specified in the plant list. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

2.4 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 25 mm (one inch) in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 5.0 nor more than 7.5.
- B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil, that meet the general requirements as stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH Adjusters.
- C. If sufficient topsoil is not available on the site to meet the depth as specified herein, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the COTR of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain topsoil from well drained areas. Additional topsoil shall meet the general requirements as stated above and comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

2.5 SOIL CONDITIONERS

- A. Peat shall be a natural product of peat moss derived from a fresh-water site conforming to Fed. Spec. Q-P-166, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 1/2/inch mesh screen and conditioned in storage piles for at least six months after excavation.
- B. Coarse Sand
Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, shall be clean, sharp, free of limestone, shale and slate particles and of toxic materials.
- C. Perlite shall conform to ASTM C549.

- D. Vermiculite shall be horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials and conform to ASTM C516.
- E. Pine Bark shall be horticultural-grade milled pine bark, with 80 percent of the material by volume sized between 0.1 and 15.0 mm. (.004in. and .59in.).
 - 1. Pine bark shall be aged sufficiently to break down all woody material. Pine bark shall be screened
 - 2. pH shall range between 4.0 and 7.0.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's literature for approval.
- F. Organic Matter shall be commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.
- G. Fertilizer: Agricultural fertilizer of a formula indicated by the soil test. Fertilizers shall be organic, slow-release compositions whenever applicable

2.6 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE

The planting soil mixture shall be composed of __70__ parts topsoil, and __30__ parts __sand__.

2.7 BIOSTIMULANTS

Biostimulants shall contain soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions

2.8 PLANT FERTILIZER

- A. Provide plant fertilizer that is commercial grade and uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. For new plant material, provide packet, table, or pellet forms of slow release fertilizers, bearing the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis.

2.9 TURF FERTILIZER

Provide turf fertilizer that is commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations. Granular fertilizer shall bear the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis.

2.10 MULCH

- A. Mulch shall be free from deleterious materials and shall be stored as to prevent inclusion of foreign material.
- B. Organic mulch materials shall be shredded hardwood:
 - 1. Straw for lawn seed bed mulch shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other

objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.

2. Wood cellulose fiber for use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer shall consist of specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of the application of materials. On an air-dry weight basis, the wood cellulose fiber shall contain a maximum of 12 percent moisture, plus or minus three percent at the time of manufacture. The pH range shall be from 3.5 to 5.0. The wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured so that:
 - a. After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, grass seeds, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogeneous slurry.
 - b. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.
 - c. The cover will allow the absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to the underlaying soil.

2.11 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Erosion control net material shall be Burlap of standard weave with a weight of 100 to 142 g/m (3.5 to 5.0 ounces per yard). All erosion control material is to be installed according to the respective manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Erosion control blanket material shall be cellulose fiber blanket bonded to 6 mm (1/4 inch) square plastic net weighing 10 kg/100 m² (20 pounds per 1000 square feet) in 1250 mm (50 inch) wide rolls.

2.12 TREE WRAP

- A. Tree wrap shall be secured to the trunk using bio-degradable tape suitable for nursery use and which is expected to degrade in sunlight in less than two years after installation

2.13 STAKES AND GUYING WIRES

- A. Provide stakes for tree support of rough sawn wood, free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair the strength. Stakes shall be a minimum of 50 mm by 50 mm (2 inches by 2 inches), or 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) in diameter, by 2400 mm (8 feet) long and pointed at one end.
- B. Guying wire shall be 2.7 mm (12 gage) annealed galvanized steel.
- C. Hose chafing guards shall be new or used 2-ply reinforced rubber or plastic hose of all the same color on the project.

- D. Flags to be fastened to guys shall be surveyor's plastic tape, white in color and 150 mm (6 inches) in length.
- E. Guying cable shall be a minimum of five strand twisted, 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter steel cable.
- F. Turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium plated and have a 75 mm (3 inch) minimum lengthwise opening fitted with screw eyes.
- G. Eye bolts shall be galvanized or cadmium plated having a 50 mm (one inch) diameter eye with a minimum screw length of 40 mm (1-1/2 inches).
- H. Deadmen shall be 100 mm by 200 mm (4 inch by 8 inch) rectangular, or 200 mm (8 inch) diameter by 900 mm (36 inch) long sound wood.
- I. Arrow shaped or auger iron anchors shall be noncorrosive, and sized according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

2.14 WATER

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. It shall be obtained from _a potable source_____ .

2.15 SEED

Seed shall be state-certified seed of the latest season's crop and shall be delivered in original sealed packages bearing the producer's warranted analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable. Onsite seed mixing shall be done only in the presence of the COTR. Seed mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

2.16 HERBICIDES

All herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Keep all herbicides in the original labeled containers indicating the analysis and method of use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

Stake plant material locations and bed outlines on project site for approval by the COTR before any plant pits or beds are dug. The COTR may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR PLANTING

- A. Prior to excavating for plant pits and bed, verify the location of any underground utilities. Damage to utility lines will be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Where lawns have been established prior to

planting operation, cover the surrounding turf before excavations are made in a manner that will protect turf areas. Barricade existing trees, shrubbery, and beds that are to be preserved in a manner that will effectively protect them during the project construction.

- B. Remove rocks and other underground obstructions to a depth necessary to permit proper planting according to plans and specifications. Where underground utilities, construction, or solid rock ledges are encountered, the COTR may select other locations for plant material.
- C. Dig plant pits by any approved method so that they have vertical sides and flat bottoms. When pits are dug with an auger and the sides of the pits become glazed, scarify the glazed surface. Size the plant pits as shown, otherwise, the minimum allowable dimensions of plant pits shall be regardless of width, 150 mm (6 inches) deeper for shrubs and 225 mm (9 inches) deeper for trees than the depth of ball or root spread; for ball or root spread up to 600 mm (2 feet), pit diameters shall be twice the ball or root spread; for ball or root spread from 600 to 1200 mm (2 to 4 feet), pit diameters shall be 600 mm (2 feet) greater; for ball or root spread over 1200 mm (4 feet), pit diameters shall be 1-1/2 times the ball or root spread.
- D. Where ground cover and planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system, with additional bed preparation as specified in the next paragraph.
- E. Where existing soil is to be used in place, till new ground cover and plant beds to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Spread peat amendment uniformly over the bed to depth of 50 mm (2 inches) and thoroughly incorporate it into the existing soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) using a roto-tiller or similar type of equipment to obtain a uniform and well pulverized soil mix. Where existing soil is compacted (former roadways, parking lots, etc.) till the soil down to a depth necessary to support the growth of new planting. During tillage operations, remove all sticks, stones, roots, and other objectionable materials. Bring plant beds to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades.
- F. In areas of new grading where existing soil is being replaced for the construction of new ground cover and plant beds, remove 100 mm (4 inches) of existing soil and replace with topsoil. Plant beds shall be brought to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades. Till 50 mm (2 inches) of peat into the topsoil as specified.

- G. Using topsoil, form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2" high for shrubs and 4" high for trees.
- H. Treat plant saucers, shrub, and ground cover bed areas, prior to mulching, with an approved pre-emergent herbicide. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control material through the material after material is in place.

3.3 SETTING PLANTS

- A. Handle balled and burlapped and container-grown plants only by the ball or container. Remove container-grown plants in such a way to prevent damage to plants or root system. Set plants plumb and hold in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around the roots or ball. Set plants so that the root crown is 1" higher than the surrounding grade. Plant ground cover plants after the mulch is in place. Avoid contaminating the mulch with the planting soil. Add slow release packet, tablet or pellet fertilizer as each plant is installed as per manufacturer's recommendation for method of installation and quantity.
- B. Backfill balled and burlapped and container-grown plants with planting soil mixture as specified to approximately half the depth of the ball and then tamp and water. For balled and burlapped plants, carefully remove excess burlap and tying materials and fold back. Where plastic wrap or treated burlap is used in lieu of burlap, completely remove these materials before backfilling. Tamp and water remainder of backfill Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.
- C. Plant bare-root stock arranging the roots in a natural position. Remove damaged roots with a clean cut. Carefully work Planting Soil Mixture in among the roots. Tamp and water the remainder of Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

3.4 TRUNK WRAPPING

Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees immediately after planting. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) or greater in caliber with the specified material beginning at the base and extending to the first branches. Remove wrapping after one year. When using Crinkled Paper Wrap, securely tie wrapping at the top and bottom and at 450 mm (18 inch) maximum intervals with twine.

3.5 STAKING AND GUYING

- A. Stake and guy plants as shown on the drawings and as specified.

- B. Drive stakes vertically into the ground to a depth of 800 to 900 mm (2-1/2 to 3 feet) in such a manner as not to injure the ball or roots, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- C. Place deadmen not less than 450 mm (18 inches) below the surface of the ground, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Install iron anchors according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Fasten flags securely on each guy wire approximately 2/3 of the distance up from ground level.
- F. Remove stakes and guy wires after one year.

3.6 PRUNING

- A. Prune new plant material in the following manner: Remove dead, broken and crossing branches. Prune deciduous trees and shrubs to reduce total amount of anticipated foliage by 1/4 to 1/3 while retaining typical growth habit of individual plants with as much height and spread as is practicable. Make cuts with sharp instruments as close as possible to the branch collar. Do not make flush cuts. Do not make "Headback" cuts at right angles to line of growth. Do not pole trees or remove the leader. Remove trimmings from the site. Paint cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) in diameter and larger with the specified tree wound dressing.

3.7 TILLAGE FOR TURF AREAS

Thoroughly till the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. This is particularly important in areas where heavy equipment has been used, and especially under wet soil conditions. Remove all debris and stones larger than 25 mm (one inch) remaining on the surface after tillage in preparation for finish grading. To minimize erosion, do not till areas of 3:1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to a 50 mm (one inch) depth and remove debris and stones.

3.8 FINISH GRADING

After tilling the soil for bonding of topsoil with the subsoil, spread the topsoil evenly to a minimum depth of 3 inches. Incorporate topsoil at least 2 to 3 inches into the subsoil to avoid soil layering. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade.

3.9 MECHANICAL SEEDING

- A. Broadcast seed by approved sowing equipment at the rate according to manufacture recommendations. Sow one half of the seed in one direction,

and the remainder sown at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed to an average depth of 6 mm (1/4 inch) by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, or other approved device.

- B. Immediately after seeding, firm up the entire area with a roller not exceeding 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width. Where seeding is performed with a cultipacker-type seeder or where seed is applied in combination with hydro-mulching, no rolling is required.
- C. Immediately after preparing the seeded area, evenly spread an organic mulch of straw by hand or by approved mechanical blowers at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Application shall allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also reduce soil and seed erosion and conserve soil moisture. Anchor mulch by either a mulch tiller, asphalt emulsion, twine, or netting. When asphalt emulsion is used, apply either simultaneously or in a separate application. Take precautionary measures to prevent asphalt materials from marking or defacing structures, pavements, utilities, or plantings.

3.10 WATERING

Apply water to the turf areas immediately following installation at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches). Supervise watering operation to prevent run-off. Supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment. Repair all areas damaged by water operations.

3.11 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after installation of the turf areas, protect against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required, and placing approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.

3.12 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

- A. Install and maintain erosion control material meeting the requirements of this specification on the designated areas as shown and specified. Prepare, fertilize and vegetate the area(s) to be covered, as specified, before the erosion material is placed. Immediately following the planting operations, lay the material evenly and smoothly and in contact with the soil throughout. Omit the straw mulch from all seeded areas receiving the erosion control material.
- B. When using erosion control material on slopes, place the material either horizontally or vertically to the slope with the edges and ends of adjacent strips butted tightly against each other.
- C. Staple each strip in three rows (each edge and center with the center row alternately spaced) with staples spaced not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) longitudinally. When using two or more strips side by side on

slopes, use a common row of staples on the adjoining strips. Staple all end strips at 300 mm (one foot) intervals at the end. Firmly embed staples in the underlying soil.

- D. Maintenance shall consist of repairs made necessary by erosion, wind, or any other cause. Maintain, protect, repair, or replace the erosion control material until the Termination of the Plant and Warranty Period.

3.13 RESTORATION AND CLEAN-UP

Where existing or new turf areas have been damaged or scarred during planting and construction operations, restore disturbed area to their original condition. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. In areas where planting and turf work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers. Clear all other paved areas when work in adjacent areas is completed. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

- - - E N D - - -